

%oöpî•¶fwfçfv□@□@ŽèŽt,ì□',«•û•Ò

□œŽèŽt,ì□'Ž®

ŽèŽt,ì□'Ž® ,É,í□A,ç,ë,ç,ë,ÈfXf^fCfç,ª, ,è,Û,·,ª□A,±,±,Å,í□AfrfWflfXfçf^□[,Å—  
Ç,Žg,í,ê□AŠo,î,â,·,çftfç□Efu f□fbfN□EfXf^fCfç□iFull Block Style□j,ð□Đ  
%oî,µ,Û,·□B'S,Å,ì□€-Û,ð□¶Šñ,¹,É,µ□A fCf“fff“fg,đ'S,-  
,µ,È,çfXf^fCfç,Å,·□BfrfWflfXfçf^□[,Å,í□A□'Ž®,đfCf“fff“fg,É,æ,Á,Ä”ü,µ,-  
,·,é,æ,è,à□A□‡—□□«,ª—D□æ,³,ê□A,æ,èfVf“fvfç,É,È,Á,Ä,ç,Û,·□B

P□j Catena Corporation  
10-24, Shiomi 2-chome  
Koto-ku, Tokyo, 135-8565  
Japan

Q□j August 25, 1989

R□j Mr. Daniel Boad  
ABC Corporation  
385 Concord Avenue  
Belmont, MA 02178  
U.S.A.

S□j Dear Mr. Boad,

T□j Thank you for your offer of a 20% discount on an order of  
10000 units. I am happy to accept your offer. I would like to  
order 10000 units of CD-ROM at the discount price you quoted  
me of U.S.\$5,000.

Please ship the merchandise by an express courier like Federal  
Express, to be sure that they arrive here by September 10. I  
would like to arrange to pay on receipt of invoice.

Could you confirm that my order was received?

Thank you very much.

U□j Sincerely yours,

V□j □f□□□@-¼□,,  
Hiroshi Tanaka  
Manager

Purchasing Department

.W cc: Ms. M. Ogawa

.X Enc. Order sheet

%o p i • f w f < f v @ @ ž è ž t , i ' , « • û • ò

## , P j • o l Z Š (Address)

E Ž ® , É , í • Ö â ã , í , µ , © , ç f o f % o f " f X , æ , -  
< ó Š Ő , ð , Æ , Á , Ä A • o l , i Z Š (address) , ð " ü , ê , Ü , • B

E f r f w f l f x f ç f ^ [ , â œ ö — p • ¶ , i ê ¶ † , É , í A , , ç , © , ¶ , ß Ž Đ - ¼ E Š ~ œ ö ' j -  
¼ , Æ Z Š A " d ~ b E f t f @ f b f N f X " Ô † , È , Ç , â ^ ó ü i , ± , i " • â , ð f ç f ^ [ f w f b f h Letter  
Head , Æ œ Ä , Ñ , Ü , • j , ³ , ê , ½ • Ö , ¹ , ñ , ð Ž g , ç , Ü , • B , » , Ì , Ù , x  
, ð , æ , è f t f H [ f } f < , È ^ ó Ü , ð Ž ó , - , Ü , • B

E œ Ä i , Å , à Ž © • â , i - ¼ ' O , â Z Š , ð ^ ó ü , µ , ½ • Ö , ¹ , ñ , ð — p ^ Ó , • , é l , à , ç , Ü , • B

E Z Š , i ' , « • û , í A " ú - { , i ê ¶ † , Æ , í < t , i ¶ † ~ , É , È , è , Ü , • B  
" Ô ' n " ' - ¼ A ' š - Ú " Ž s ' - ' ° - ¼ " " s " ¹ • { œ š - ¼ " - X • Ö " Ô † " " ' - ¼

□  
Z  
□  
Š  
• \  
< L  
, i  
œ  
' Ž  
®

1  
0-  
2  
4,  
sh  
io  
m  
i  
2-  
ch  
o  
m  
e  
K  
ot

o-  
ku  
,  
To  
ky  
o,  
1  
3  
5-  
8  
5  
6  
5  
JA  
P  
A  
N

%op`i•fjwf<fv@#@žžt,ì',«•ú•ò

### ,Qj“ú•t[iDate Linej

E“ú•t,íA·oZš,ì%º,É,P<ó,̄,Ä',«,Ü,·Bf^f[fwfbfh,^óü,³,ê,Ä,č,éê‡,íA,»„,ì%º,Éfof%of“fX—Ç,fXfy[fX,žžæ,Á,Ä',«,Ü,·B

EC`ž®,í'á,«,fAfššjž®,ÆfCfMfšfXž®,ª,è,Ü,·BCEž-¼,đ%ºpCEê,ì'Ô,è,Á',-•ú,ªA,Ç,ž,ç,ìCE`ž®,Á,àCEë%ºđ,ª,È,-¾—Ä,Á,·BSÈ—ªCE`,žžg,‡ê‡,íACEž-¼,Æ“ú•t,ª<t,É,È,èA¬—,ª¶,¶,Ü,·,ì,Á”đ,̄,½•ú,ª—Ç,č,Á,μ,ã,‡B

@@@@#@#@#@#@#@#@#@#@#@#@#@f³ž®,,,@#@#@#@#@#@#@#@f—ªž®,,,

fAfššjž®@@@#@#@#@#@#@#@June 9,  
1995@@@#@#@#@ 6/9/95

fCfMfšfXž®@@@#@#@#@#@#@#@9th June,  
1995@@@#@#@#@ 9/6/95

@#@#@#@

@#@#@#@!fCfMfšfXž®,í,±,ì,æ,‡,É~”,žžg,‡,Ù,‡,ª•'Éj

%op ì • ¶fwf<fv @ @ ŽèŽt, ì ¶ , « • û • Ò

**,R ¶ j Ž ó Ž æ ¶ I Ž ¶ -¼ ¶ A ¶ Z ¶ Š (Inside address)**

¶ E “ ú • t, © , ç, P ¶ s < ó , ¯ , Ä ¶ A ‘ Š Ž è , ì Ž ¶ -¼ ¶ A ¶ Z ¶ Š , ð “ ü , ê , Ü , · ¶ B

¶ E ‘ Š Ž è , ì Ž ¶ -¼ , É , Í ¶ h ¶ ì , ð , Â , ¯ , Ü , · ¶ B ¶ h ¶ ì , ì Ž í — p , í ^ È % ° , ì ‘ Ê , è , Â , · ¶ B

Mr. Richard Smith ¶ @ ¶ i ‘ j ¶ « , ì ¶ ê ¶ ¶ j

Mrs. Richard Smith ¶ @ ¶ i Š ù ¶ ¥ , ì ¶ —

¶ « , ì ¶ ê ¶ ¶ B ¶ Ž ® , Æ , ¯ , ê , Ä , « , Ü , µ , ½ , ¯ ¶ A

¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ , â , â < ¶ Ž ® ¶ B

¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ Richard Smith Ž ¶ , ì • v ¶ l , Æ , ç , x ^ Ó -

j , Ä ¶ A , ¯ Ž á ¶ l

¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ , ì -¼ ‘ O , ð Ž g , ç , Ü , · ¶ B ¶ j

Mrs. Jane Smith ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ i Š ù ¶ ¥ , ì ¶ — ¶ « , ì ¶ ê ¶ ¶ B ¶ Ä < ß , ì ¶ X ¶ Ü ¶ B -

{ ¶ l Ž © ¶ g , ì -¼ ‘ O

¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ , ð Ž g , ç , Ü , · ¶ B ¶ j

Miss. Jane Smith ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ i - ç ¶ ¥ , ì ¶ — ¶ « , ì ¶ ê ¶ ¶ B -¼ ‘ O , ì Ž g , ç • û , í ¶ A Mrs.

, ì ¶ ê ¶ ¶

¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ , Æ “ ¯ , ¶ , Ä , · ¶ B ¶ j

Ms. Jane Smit ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ i Š ù ¶ ¥ ¶ A - ç ¶ ¥

, É Š Ó , í , ç , È , ç ¶ Ä < ß , ì ¶ X ¶ Ü , Ä , · ¶ B ¶ f ¶ r ¶ w

¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ f ¶ X , Ä , í , ± , ì Ž g , ç • û , ¯ Ž á — ¯ , Ä , · ¶ B ¶ j

Dr. Jane Smith ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ i Š w ^ Ê , ð Ž ¶ , Á , Ä , ç , é ¶ l , ì ¶ ê ¶ ¶ B Ph.D. , â M.D.

, ð Ž g , x

¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ @ ¶ ê ¶ ¶ , í % ° < L , ì , æ , x , É , È , è , Ü , · ¶ B ¶ j

Ms. Jane Smith, Ph.D. ¶ i “ Ž Ž m ¶ t , ð Ž ¶ , Á , Ä , ç , é ¶ l , ì ¶ ê ¶ ¶ j

Ms. Jane Smith, M.D. ¶ i ^ ä Ž t , È , Ç ^ ä Š w , ì “ Ž Ž m ¶ t , ð Ž ¶ , Á , Ä , ç

, é ¶ l , ì ¶ ê ¶ ¶ j

Prof. Richard Smith ¶ i ‘ ä Š w , ì ¶ • < ¯ Ž ö ^ È ¶ ä , ì ¶ l , ì ¶ ê ¶ ¶ j

Rev. Richard Smith ¶ @ ¶ i - q Ž t , ì ¶ ê ¶ ¶ j

‘ ¶ ¶ j ¶ — ¶ « , ì -¼ ‘ O , ì ¶ ‘ , « • û , í ¶ A Ž Ž ‘ ä , Æ , Æ , à , É • Ī , í , Á , Ä , « , Ä , ç , Ü , · ¶ B , Ç , ì ¶ X ‘ Ž ® , ð Ž g , x

, ©, í A Š Ž è, ì |, | • û, É ð †, í, ¹, é, ì, ¢ — Ç, ç, Å, µ, å, ¨ B

%opî•¶fwf<fv□@□@žèžt,ì□',«•û•ò

**,S□jCEÄ,Ñ,©,~(Salutation)**

□E`Šžè,Ö,ìCEÄ,ÑŠ|,~ ,Å□A“ú- {,Å,ç,æ□u”qCE[□v,â□u‘O—<sup>a</sup>□v,É“ -  
,½,é^žŽACEê,Å,·□B“ú•t,©,ç,□P□s<ó,~ ,Ä□',« ,Ü,·□B

□E□e,μ,çŠÔ•ž,Å□užóžæ□lž□-¼□A□Z□Š□v,ð□È—  
<sup>a</sup>,μ,½,Æ,« ,É,í□A“ú•t,©,ç□“□s<ó,~ ,Ä□',,±  
,Æ,É,È,è,Ü,·□BfCEf^□[‘S‘ì,ìžù,Ü,è<i□# ,ðCE© ,È,<sup>a</sup>,çfof%of“fX—ç,‘<sup>2</sup>□®,μ,Ä  
%<sup>o</sup>,<sup>3</sup>,ç□B

□E□uCEÄ,Ñ,©,~□v,í`Šžè,É,æ,Á,Ä,ç,è,ç,è,ÈCE¾,ç•û,<sup>a</sup> ,è□A,» ,ì“s“x,Ò,Á,½,è,μ,½,  
à,ì,ðžŸ,©,ç‘l,ñ,Å%<sup>o</sup>,<sup>3</sup>,ç□B

□E<â“ç“~ ,í□A^ê”Ê,ÉfrfwfifXfCEf^□[ ,Å,íRf□f“□i□F□j,ð□Afp□[f\  
fif<fCEf^□[ ,Å,íff“f}□i□C□j,ðžg,ç  
,Ü,·□B,μ,©,μ□A•Ä□‘ž® ,í‘S,Ä,É‘í,μ,ÄfRf□f“□i□F□j□AfcfMfšfXž® ,í□i□C□j,ðžg,æ  
,Æ,àCE¾,í,é,Ü,·,ì,Å□A<æ•Ê,í,» ,è,Ü,çCE¾-š,Å,í ,è,Ü,<sup>1</sup>,ñ□B

**†@frfwfifXfCEf^□[□Afp□[ffif<fCEf^□[ ,Æ,à,É^ê”Ê“I**

Dear Mr. Smith, □i’j□« ,ì□ê□#□j

Dear Mrs. Smith, □iŠù□¥ ,ì□—□« ,ì□ê□#□j

Dear Miss. Smith, □i-ç□¥ ,ì□—□« ,ì□ê□#□j

Dear Ms. Smith, □iŠù□¥□A-ç□¥ ,ÉŠÖCEW,È,□B□Å<ß,ìCEXCEü□B□j

(‘□)□uCEÄ,Ñ,©,~□v,Å,±,ìCE`ž® ,ð,Æ,é,Æ,« ,É,í□©□iLast Name□j,¾,~ ,ðžg,ç  
,Ü,·□B  
□@Dear Mr. Richard Smith ,Æ,íCE¾,ç,Ü,<sup>1</sup>,ñ□B

(‘□)CEh□ì,ìžg,ç•û,É,Ä,ç,Ä,í□A‘O□€□užóžæ□lž□-¼□A□Z□Š□v,ì□à-¾,ðžQ□i,É,μ,Ä  
%<sup>o</sup>,<sup>3</sup>,ç□B

**†Afp□[ffif<fCEf^□[ ,Å,<sup>2</sup> ,e,μ,çŠÔ•ž**

Dear Bob, □ifXf~fXž□□j

My Dear ,lary,



Dear Miss. Smith,

( ) , ± , Ì È ` Ž ® , Å , Í A - ¼ ' O i First Name j , â f j f b f N f l [ f € , ð Ž g , ç , Ü , · B

( ) f r f W f l f X f C f ^ [ , Å , à A • p " É , É , â , è Ž æ , è , · , é ' Š Ž è , â e , µ , ç ê ð † , Í A Dear Bob ,  
, Ì , æ , x , É - ¼ ' O , ð Ž g , ç , Ü , · B

**† B f r f W f l f X f C f ^ [ [ A C E ö — p • ¶ A < V — ç • ¶ , Å**  
i ' Š Ž è , Ì - ¼ ' O , à " Á ' è , Å , « , È , ç ê ð † , â - @ [ A ' c ' Í , É ' Í , µ , Ä j

**Dear Sirs or Madams:** i % ò i Ž Ð , â ' c ' Í , É ' Í , µ , Ä j  
i < C E Ž ® , Å , Í Dear Sirs : , â Dear Gentlemen :  
, É , Ç ' j [ < C E ` , Ì , Ý , Ì C E Ä , Ñ , © , -  
[ @ , à , , è , Ü , · B

**Dear Madams:** i [ — [ « • i [ " , Ì ' Š Ž è , É ' Í , µ , Ä j

**Dear Sir:** i ' j [ « C E Ä [ Í , É ' Í , µ , Ä j

**Dear Madam:** i [ — [ « C E Ä [ Í , É ' Í , µ , Ä j

**Your Excellency:** i [ ' % ò Æ , Ì — v [ E , , é [ Í , â % ò x ' ° , à ' Š Ž è , Ì ê ð † j

**Dear Mr. Minister:** i ' Š Ž è , à ' â [ b , Ì ê ð † j

**{ [ Å < ß , Ì C E X C E ü }**

[ i [ ] — ^ , Í Š Ô [ ³ , µ , , È , ç , Æ , ³ , è , Ä , « , Ü , µ , ½ , à [ A [ Å < ß , Å , Í - ð [ E , â [ A • " [ [ -  
¼ , Ì  
[ @ , Ý , à , í , © , Á , Ä , ç , é Ž Ž , Í A ^ È % ò ò , Ì , æ , x , È Ž g , ç • û , µ , Ü , · B

[ @ **Dear Customer Service Manager:** [ @ [ Í - ð [ E - ¼ , à , í , © , Á , Ä , ç ,  
, é Ž Ž [ j

[ @ **Dear Sales Department:** [ @ [ @ [ @ [ @ [ @ [ i • " [ [ - ¼ , à , í , © , Á , Ä , ç ,  
, é Ž Ž [ j

%opî•¶fwf<fv□@□@ŽèŽt,ì□',«•û•ò

### ¶□j- {•¶(Body of Letter)

□E- {•¶,í☐Ā,Ñ,☐,¯ (salutation),ì%ooº,É,P□s<ó,¯,ÄŽn,ß,Ü,·□B  
%op•¶f☐f^□□[,Ā,í□A<G□ß,ì^¥ŽA,È,Ç,ì'O•¶,í's—v,Ā,·□B,·,®—p☐☐,É“ü,Á,Ā,àŽ, —  
ç,É,í, ,½,è,Ü,¹,ñ□B“Á,É□AfrfWfIfXf☐f^□□[,Ā,í□A—p☐☐,ª%o½,É,ì,☐□A-  
{'è,ª,·,®,É,í,☐,é☐f☐f^□□[,ª—Ç,☐f☐f^□□[,Ā,·□B

□E•Ô□M,ì□ê□#,í□AThank you for your letter dated September 24, 19xx.  
,É,Ç,Æ“ŠŽè,ì,Ç,ìf☐f^□□[,É'í,·,é•Ô□M,É,ì,☐-¾Šm,É,µ,Ā□',«□o,·,ì,ª^ê”Ê“l,Ā,·□B

□E—F□I□E'm□I,Ö,ìŽèŽt,Ā,í□A<G□ß,É,Ā,☐,Ä☐¾<y,µ,½,è□A  
%oÆ'º,ì^À”Ü,ð,½,,È,é,±,Æ,íŽ☐'R,Ā,·□B

□Efpf%ofOf%oof,Æfpf%ofOf%oof,ìŠÔ,í%oü□s,µ,Ā,P□s<ó,¯,Ü,·□B

### <â“Ç“\_ ,ìŽg,☐•û

□;•¶,ð<æ□Ø,é-ð-Ú,ì□d,☐□#,É•À,ñ,Ā,☐,Ü,·□B  
fsfŠfIfhperiod□i□D□j ☐Ā,í,QfXfy□[fX<ó,¯,Ü,·□B

fRf□f“colon□i□F□j ☐Ā,É,»,ì,Ü,Ü•¶,ª'±,-  
Žž,í□A,PfXfy□[fX<ó,¯□A□-•¶Žš,ĀŽn,ß,Ü,·□BŽŸ,É  
%oÓ□ð□',«,â□A•\□A^ø—p•¶,È,Ç,ð□',,Æ,«,í□A  
%oü□s,µ,Ü,·□B

### fZf~fRf□f“semicolon□i□G□j

☐Ā,í,PfXfy□[fX<ó,¯,Ü,·□Bperiod,æ,è'O☐Ā,ì•¶,ì,Ā,È,ª  
,è,ª<Ü-  
š,Ā,·□B<i“l,É,í□A□u,È,º,È,ç□v,Æ,☐□u,½,Æ,ì,í□v,Æ,☐  
,Á,½SÖ☐W,Ā'±,,Q,Ā,ì•¶,ì□ê□#,Ā,·□B☐Ā,É'±,-  
•¶,í□A□-•¶Žš,ĀŽn,ß,Ü,·□B

fjf“f}comma□i□C□j ☐Ā,í,PfXfy□[fX<ó,¯,Ü,·□B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@#@ŽèŽt,ì¶,«•û•ò

## ,U¶jŒ<Ž«(Complimentary Close)

¶E- {•¶,©,ç,P¶s<ó,¯,Ä¶',Œ<,Ñ,ìŒ¾—t,Á,·¶B“ú-  
{,Á,ì¶uŒh<i¶v,â¶u'¶¶X¶v,È,Ç,É“- ,½,è,Û,·¶B

¶E'â•¶¶Žš,ÁŽn,Û,è¶A¶ÁŒã,Éjff“f}¶i¶C¶j,ð,Á,¯,Û,·¶B

**frfWf¶fXfŒf^¶[,Á,àfp¶[f¶fif<fŒf^¶[,Á,à^ê”Ê“I**

{'š”j}

Sincerely yours,

Sincerely,

¶¶fCfMfŠfX,Á,íŒê¶¶,ðYours sincerely, ,ì,æ,æ,É,µ,Û,·¶B

{,æ,è¶e,µ,ç¶I,Ö}

Best regards,

-ÊŽ¯ ,ì,È,ç¶I,Ö

Truly yours,

Very truly yours,

¶¶fCfMfŠfX,Á,íŒê¶¶,ðYours (very) truly, ,ì,æ,æ,É,µ,Û,·¶B

,©,È,è%öü,Û,Á,½¶ê¶¶BŒö—p•¶¶',â<V—ç•¶¶',Á

Faithfully yours,

Respectfully yours,

¶e,µ,çfp¶[f¶fif<fŒf^¶[,Á

Warmest regards,

Best wishes,

Cordially (yours),

Your friend,

Yours,

{ — , ' , « Ž è }

Love, i' j «, Å, à — ö |, â g " à, É ' î, µ, Ä, Í Ž g — p, µ, Ü, · B j

With (much) love, @ i' j «, Å, à — ö |, â g " à, É ' î, µ, Ä, Í Ž g — p, µ, Ü, · B j

Fondly,

Affectionately,

As ever,

%o p i • f w f < f v @ @ Ž è Ž t, i ' , « • ũ • Ò

### , V j - 1/4 (Signature)

E < Ž «, i % o °, ©, ç " s ã, -, Ä Ž © • a, i f T f C f " , ð, μ, Ü, · B -  
{ • ¶, ð, ·, x, Ä f [ f v f, Å ' Å, Å, 1/2 ê ð ‡, Å, à A f T f C f " , 3/4, -, í • K, , " ÷ • M, Å ' , «, Ü, · B

E % o, ß, Ä, i Ž è Ž t, â f r f w f l f x f C e f ^ [ , Å, í C ` Ž ® ã A © -  
1/4, Æ, à, É ' , « A e, μ, ç l, É o, · f p [ f v f i f < f C e f ^ [ , È, Ç, Å, í - 1/4 ' O, 3/4, -, ð f T f C f " , ·, é, ±  
, Æ, É, È, è, Ü, · B

E f r f w f l f x f C e f ^ [ , â C ö — p • ¶, Å, i f T f C f " , i % o °, É A © - 1/4, Æ - ð E -  
1/4, ð f ^ f C f v, μ, Ü, · B

E Ž n, ß, Ä, i Š Ž è, É, í A ' Š Ž è, a, ±, ç, ì « • Ê, ð - À, í, È, ç, æ, x, É A " a, É M r., â M s.  
, ð " ü, ê, Ä, " , Æ e Ø, É, È, è, Ü, · B, Ü, 1/2 A, ±, ç ' x, a C e h Ž «, Å Ž g, Å, Ä, à, ç, ç, 1/2, ç D r.  
, â P r o f., ì ì t A — «, ì ê ð ‡, Ì Š e Ž í C e h ì, È, Ç, ð • t, -, Ä, " , ±, Æ, à, æ, ç, Å, μ, å, x B

%opï•¶fwf<fv@#@ŽèŽt,ì‘,«•û•Ò

,Wj,»,ì¼,ì—v’fFfRfs[”z•zæcarbon copyj

Ef^[,ìfRfs[,ðAŽóŽæ|^ÈŠO,ì|,É,à“n,μ,Ä,ç,é,±,Æ,ðŽ|,μ,Ü,·Bcarbon copy,Ü,½,ícc(fV[fV[]),ÆCEÄ,Î,ê,Ä,ç,Ü,·B

E-¼,©,ç,P`”s<ó,¯,ÄA^È%º,ì,æ,α,É‘,«,Ü,·B

cc: Ms. Suzuki  
cc: Yoko Suzuki

%opï•¶fwfçfv□@□@ŽèŽt,ì□',«•û•Ò

,X□j,»),ì'¼,ì—v'f□F“~•••”(Enclosure)

□EŽèŽt,É%½,©“~••,μ,Ä'SŽè,É'—,é,Æ,«,í□A,»,ì“à—e,đŽèŽt,É-¾<L,μ,Ä,“, -  
,Æ,í,©,è,â,.,ç,Å,·□B^È%º,ì—l,É□',«,Ü,·□B

[Encl. Invoice](#)

[Encs. Invoices](#)□@□i“à—e•”,<sup>a</sup>•;□”,ì□ê□#□B□@,Ü,½,í□AEncls.□j

[Enclosures: Photographs](#)□@□i“à—e•”,<sup>a</sup>•;□”,ì□ê□#□j

%o p i • ¶ f w f < f v @ @ Ž è Ž t , i ¶ ' , « • û • Ò

**, P, O ¶ j , » , ì ' ¼ , ì — v ' f ¶ F ' Ç ¶ L (Postscript)**

¶ E ¶ ¶ - ¼ , µ ¶ I , í , Á , ½ , , Æ , É , Å - { • ¶ , É ¶ ' , « - Y , ê , ½ , ± , Æ , ª , , Á , ½ , Æ , « , É ¶ A ¶ ' , « % o Á , í , é , ± , Æ , ª , Å , « , Ü , · ¶ B

¶ E ' Ç ¶ L , ì ^ Ê ' u , í ¶ ¶ - ¼ , Ü , ½ , í ¶ Acc : , â Enclosure : , © , ç ¶ " ¶ s f o f % o f " f X — Ç , < ó , ¯ , Ä ^ È % o ° , ì , æ , ¢ , É ¶ ' , « , Ü , · ¶ B ' Ç ¶ L , Å , · , © , ç ¶ A — p ¶ ¶ , í Š È ¶ % o , É • t , ¯ ' « , µ , Ü , · ¶ B

[P.S. Japanese brochures are available, if needed.](#)



%opï•¶fwf<fv@#@••“>,ì¶',«•û•Ö

¶œ••“>,ì¶',«•û



¶E”¶M¶,ìŽ-¼¶A¶Z¶Š,í¶¶ã•”,É¶AŽóŽæ¶,ìŽ-¼¶A¶Z¶Š,í••“>,ì’t%o>,æ,è,â,â  
%oE,ÉŠñ,¹,Ä,¾,ç,½,ç%oo²”¼•ª,ÉŽû,Û,é,æ,æ,É¶',«,Û,·¶B

¶EŽ©•ª,ì©¶iLast Name¶j,Æ-¼¶iFirst  
Name¶j,ì¶#¶~,í¶A,Ç,¿,ç,ª¶©,Å, ,é,©,ª‘ŠŽè,É•ª,©,ê,Î,Ç,¿,ç,Å,à,ç,ç  
,Å,·,ª¶A¶©,ð‘â•¶Žš,Å¶',ç,Ä,¨,„Æ,»é,Æ•ª,©,è,Û,·¶B

¶E‘ŠŽè,ì©-¼,Æ¶Z¶Š  
‘ŠŽè,ì¶',ç,Ä,«,½,à,ì,ð‘%oŽÀ,ÉŽÊ,µ,Û,·¶B  
¶@¶ã<L,ì—á,ìMA,í¶AMassachusetts¶B,ì—ª,Å¶AŠe¶B,ì‘â•¶Žš,Q•¶Žš,ì¶È—  
ªCE`,í,Û,ÚCE^,Û,Å,Ä,ç,Û,·¶B02178,Æ,ç,æ,ì,í•Ä¶',ì—X•Ö”Ô¶t(zip code)¶B  
¶@%oo<L,ì—á,Å¶ACB2 2RU,Æ, ,é,ì,íçFmFšfX,ì—X•Ö”Ô¶t(post code)¶BU.K.  
,íUnited Kingdom,ì—ª,Å¶A%op¶',ì,±,Æ¶B

Miss Jane Johnson  
23-4 Prince Street, Cambrige  
CB2 2RU  
U.K.

¶E¶u`—í•û¶v,í¶Acare of ,ð—ª,µ,½c/o,ðŽg,ç,Û,·¶B¶uŽR“c—Ç‘j—  
í•û¶@frf<¶E¶f¶f“fŠfbfN—í¶v,íŽŸ,ì,æ,æ,É,È,è,Û,·¶B  
¶@¶@¶@

Mr. Bill Kenrick  
c/o Mr. Yoshio Yamada

ABY AIRMAIL, 1/2, PAR  
AVION, AŽ ©, É, µ, Ü, · B

Žg, í, ê, é  
±, ê, ç, ŽwŽ, A, i, É, Ü, · B

Special Delivery  
Express  
Express

Registered Mail

Certified Mail

Urgent

Confidential  
Personal  
Private

Confidential

Printed Matter

Photo Enclosed  
Enclosed: Photo

Please forward to

%o p i • f w f < f v @ @ , e , ` , w , i ' , « • û • Ò

œ , e , ` , w , i ' , « • û

@ FAX, i ê ÷ , à A Ž è Ž † , Æ Š î - { " I , É , í " ~ , ¶ ' , « • û , ð , µ , Ü , · B  
' ½ , , í A " ú - { , Æ " ~ - I , É A Ž ó Ž æ ¶ I A " ¶ M Ž Ò , ð , æ , è , í , © , è , â , , , , , é , ½ , ß , É  
% o ° < L , ì , æ , x , È ' — ¶ M , ì , ½ , ß , ì ' Ž ® , ð Ž g —  
p , µ , Ü , · B ¶ u C E Ä , Ñ , © , ~ ¶ v ^ È ¶ ~ , ì ' , « • û , í A Ž è Ž † , ì ê ÷ , Æ " ~ - I , Å , · B

Date: August 25, 1989  
To: ABC Corporation  
FAX: +1-617-489-5213 Phone: +1-617-489-5214

From: Catena Corporation  
10-24, Shiomi 2-chome  
Koto-ku, Tokyo, 135-8565  
Japan  
FAX: +81-3-3851-3014 Phone: +81-3-3851-3015

Total pages: 2 (including this page)  
Subject: Order

\*\*\*\*\*

Dear Mr. Boad,

Thank you for your offer of a 20% discount on an order of 10000 units. I am happy to accept your offer. I would like to order 10000 units of CD-ROM at the discount price you quoted me of U.S. \$5,000.

Please ship the merchandise by an express courier like Federal Express, to be sure that they arrive here by September 10. I would like to arrange to pay on receipt of invoice.

Could you confirm that my order was received?

Thank you very much.

Sincerely yours,

f ¶ - ¼ ¶ ,  
Hiroshi Tanaka

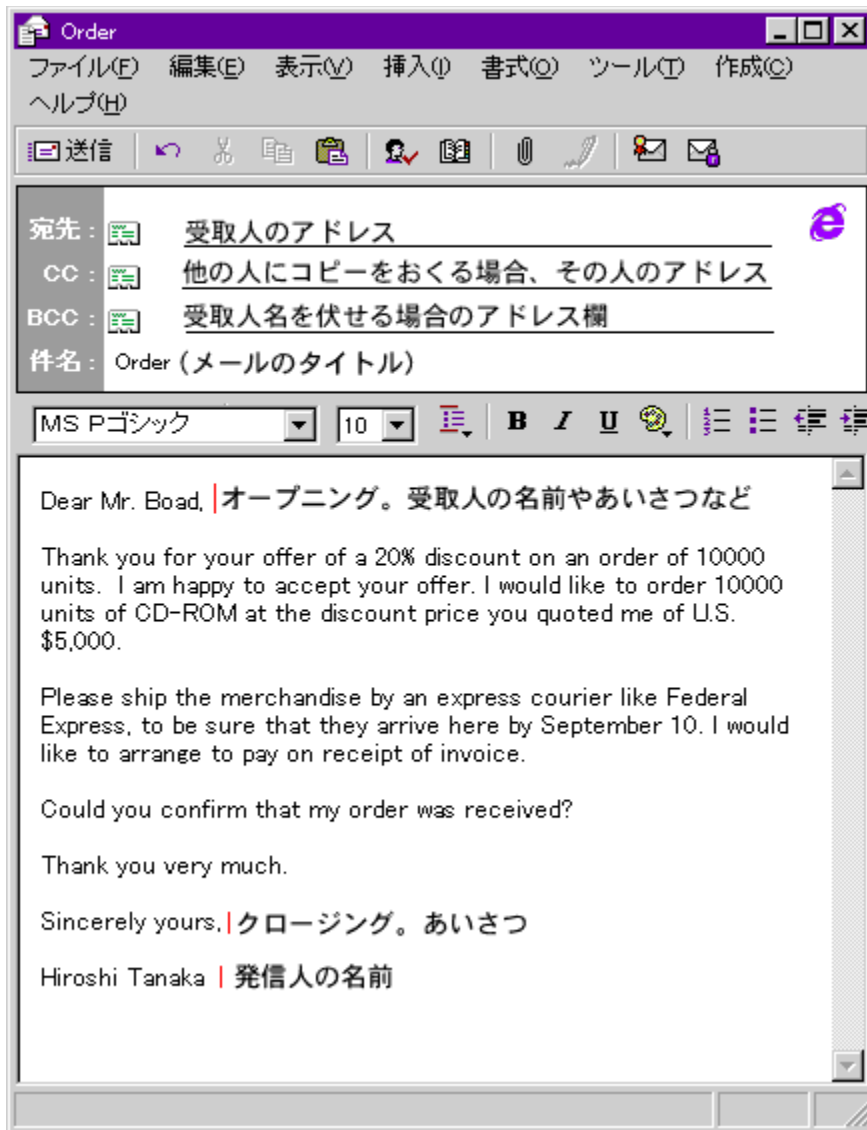
Attached: Order shee



%op̄i•ŋfwf<fv̄@̄@,df̄̄̄[f<,ī',«•û•ò

̄œ,df̄̄̄[f<,īŝî- {œ`

,df̄̄̄[f<,īŝî- {œ` ,ð^È%̄̄̄,ÉŽ̄,μ,Ü,·̄BžèŽ̄t,É"ä,x̄A,df̄̄̄[f<,ī'Ž̄®,īŽ̄©—  
R,É,ī,ǞA^È%̄̄̄,í, ,Ü,ǞŽ̄Q̄|—á,Ǟ,·̄B



f̄l̄̄̄[fv̄fj̄f"fo

—á,Ǟ,īŽ̄èŽ̄t,Æ"̄,ŋ̄̄̄uœǞ,Ñ̄,©,̄̄̄v,ìfXf^fCf<,ðŽ̄g,Á,Ǟ,ç,Ü,·̄,ª̄̄̄AFirst  
Name,ǞœǞ,Ñ̄,©,̄̄̄,é̄̄̄ê̄̄̄†,í̄̄̄A,½,Æ,ì,í̄̄̄P,ÉJohn, ,¾,̄̄̄,Ǟ,à,©,Ü,ç,Ü,¹,ñ̄̄̄B  
•p"É,â,è,Æ,è,μ,Ǟ,ç,é"ŠŽ̄è,È,Ç,Ö,í̄̄̄A-¼'O,ìœǞ,Ñ̄,©,̄̄̄,ª̄̄̄,É,Ǟ,à,©,Ü,ç  
,Ü,¹,ñ̄̄̄,ª̄̄̄ACC,âBCC,É,à•j̄̄̄",ì^ŋ̄̄̄œ,ð"ü,è,é̄̄̄ê̄̄̄†,í̄̄̄Ažóž̄ǣ̄̄|,Ö,ìœǞ,Ñ̄,©,̄̄̄,ª̄̄̄,è,î

□A'N,É^¶,Ä,½f□□[f<,©,ª^ê-Ú,Å,í,©,è,Ü,·□B

**fNf□□[fwf“fo**

ŽèŽ†,ì□',«•û,ì□u□E<Ž«□v,Æ“^,¶,Å□A'SŽè,Æ,ì□e,μ,<sup>3</sup>,É,æ,Á,Ä“K□Ø,È,à,ì,đ'I,Ñ,Ü,·  
□B^ê”Ê“I,Èf□□[f<,Å,í□A,±,ê,É,±,<sup>¾</sup>,í,ç,,Ž©—R,É□',ç,Ä,©,Ü,ç,Ü,<sup>1</sup>,ñ□B

**BCC□ifr□[fv□[fv□[□j**

ŽóŽæ□I^ÈŠO,É,à□Af□□[f<,ìfRfs□[,đ'—,é,^,ê,ç□A,»,ê,đŽóŽæ□I,É,í'm,ç,<sup>1</sup>,½,,È,ç  
,Æ,«,ÉŽg,ç,Ü,·□BBCC—“,í□u^¶□æ□v□uCC□v—“,Å'—  
•t,μ,½'SŽè,É,í□E©,ì,Ü,<sup>1</sup>,ñ□B

□i•i□”,ì□I,É“^,¶f□□[f<,đ'—•t,·,é□ê□¶,ìf□f“fg

□u^¶□æ□v—“,ÉfAfhf□Efx,đ“ü,ê,Ä,μ,Ü,α,Æ□AZó,^Žæ,Á,½□I'S^ö,É,“CEY,ç  
,ìfAfhf□Efx,<sup>ª</sup>CE©,ì,Ä,μ,Ü,ç,Ü,·□BŽóŽæ□I,<sup>ª</sup>CEY,ç,É-  
ÉŽ^,ª,È,ç□A,Ü,½,ìfAfhf□Efx□EöŠJ,ì—<sup>1</sup>%đ,đ“<sup>¾</sup>,Ä,ç,È,ç□ê□¶,í□A,±,ì•û-  
@,í•s“K□Ø,Å,·□B□u^¶□æ□v,<sup>ª</sup>ó—“,¾,Æ'—□M,Å,«,È,ç  
,ì,ÅŽ©•ª,ìfAfhf□Efx,đ“ü,ê□ABCC,É-{—^,ì'—•t□æfAfhf□Efx,đ'S,Ä“ü,ê,ê,î□A,±  
,ì-â'è,<sup>ª</sup>%đCE^,Å,«,Ü,·□B

%o p i • 1 f w f < f v @ @ , d f @ @ [ f < , i @ ' , « • û • Ò

œ, d f @ @ [ f < “ Æ “ Á , ì < L @ + @ i f X f } f C f Š @ [ @ j

< C Ž @ , ÿ , ð , , ç , í , < L @ + , í f X f } f C f Š @ [ @ i s m i l e y @ j , Æ Æ Ä , î , ê @ A @ e , µ , ç —  
F ' B , â ' † Š Ô “ ~ Ž m , ì , d f @ @ [ f < , Å Ž g , í , ê , Ü , · @ B “ ú - { , É , à “ — | , É , à , í , ª , , è , Ü , · , ª @ A < L @ + , ª ^ Ù , È ,  
è , Ü , · @ B < C • ª , ð f s f ^ f Š , Æ • \ , · f X f % o f “ f O “ I , È ^ Ó - i @ † , ç , Å Ž g , í , ê , Ä , ç , é , æ , x  
, Å , · , ì , Å @ Å Ž g , x @ ê - Ê @ A ' Š Ž è , É ' @ ^ Ó , µ @ A Æ è % o ð , ì , É , ç , æ , x @ S Š |  
, ~ , Ü , µ , å , x @ B F E P Ž < @ ' , É “ o ~ ^ , µ , Ä , “ , , Æ • Ö — ~ , Å , · @ B

:-) @ , x , ê , µ , ç • \ @ î

Ž , , ½ , ÿ , ð , ì @ V , µ , ç @ æ @ 1 , í f n f “ f T f € , Å , · @  
Our new teacher is very handsome. :-)

;-) @ f e f B f “ f N

Ž , , ½ , ÿ , ð , í f N f % o f X , í @ A % o ì @ ¥ f R f “ f e f X f g , Å , P ^ Ê , ð , Æ , Á , ½ , ì @ [ @ ( ^ \_ - )  
Our class won first prize in the singing contest! ;-)

: D @ @ í , x @ i , É , ± , É , ± f } @ [ f N @ j

— ^ @ T @ A f í Š f “ f s f b f N , í f Q @ [ f € , ð Æ © , É , ç , « , Ü @ ` , · @ B ^ 0 ^ /  
I'm going to see the Olympic Games next week. :D

: ~ ( @ < f , ç , ½ • \ @ î

@ ð “ ú @ Å Ž , , ì , P “ Ô , ì @ e — F , ª f A f @ f Š f j , Ö ^ ø , Á % o z , µ , Ä , µ , Ü , Á , ½ , ì @ B ( ; \_ ; )  
My best friend moved to the United States yesterday. :~(

Æ ^ @ Ÿ @ í , Å • % o , ~ , ÿ , á , Á , ½ , æ @ B T \_ T  
We lost the final game. :~(

:- ( @ , ^ < @ Æ ™ Ž í , ß

, Ú , ì Ž © “ ] Ž Ô , ª “ @ , Ü , ê , ÿ , á , Á , ½ @ B ( ~ \_ ~ ; )  
Somebody stole my bike. :- (

:- < @ “ { , è , ì • \ @ î

' í , ª Ž , , í f r f f f í f Q @ [ f € , ð , ± , í , µ , ½ , ì @ B ( ~ \_ ~ Ò )  
My brother broke my video game. @ : - <

:-o[]@<Á,«,ì•\[]î

,»,,ê,ª,»,,ñ,È,É,,ç,È,ñ,ì,ª[]M,¶,ç,ê,È,ç[]B(\*\_\* )  
I couldn't believe how expensive it was! :-o

:-@ or :-O[]@<©,Ô•\[]î

"p,ç,É,»,,ñ,È,±,Æ,ð,·,é€ —~,í,È,ç,¼[]I(-O-)  
They have no right to do that! :-@

8-) []@-Ú,ªfjfbf`fš[]B,·,Ä,«[]I,·,²,ç[]I

,à,ª[]I,í,Á,½,ì[]H(ßoß)  
You finished already? 8-)



%op`i•1fwf<fv`@`@•1-@•0

%o1/2,Æ` ,í,c,3/4,ë,æiŠ'Q•1j

what,íC`—eŽC,ìCă,É-1/4ŽC,âAhow,íC`—  
eŽC[i•>ŽC]j,ìCă,ÉŽâCê{“®ŽC,â±,«,Ü,·B

What + (a/an) + C`—eŽC + -1/4ŽC  
How + C`—eŽC[i•>ŽC]j + ŽâCê + “®ŽC  
%o1/2,Æ` ,í,c,3/4,ë,æB

very + C`—eŽC + -1/4ŽC  
“What “!

very + C`—eŽC[i•>ŽC]j  
“How “!



It is a very big cake.  
,»,ê,í,Æ,Ä,à'â,«,ÈfP[fL,Â,·B  
“What a big cake it is !  
,»,ê,í%o1/2,Æ'â,«,ÈfP[fL,3/4,ë,æB

These are very big cakes.  
,±,ê,ç,í,Æ,Ä,à'â,«,ÈfP[fL,Â,·B  
“What big cakes these are !  
,±,ê,ç,í%o1/2,Æ'â,«,ÈfP[fL,3/4,ë,æB

They are very cute.  
”P—'B,í,Æ,Ä,à,©,í,ç,çB  
“How cute they are !  
%o1/2,Æ”P—'B,í,©,í,ç,ç,ì,3/4,ë,æB

That car runs very slowly.  
,,ìŽÔ,í,Æ,Ä,à,ä,Á,,è'-,éB  
“How slowly that car runs !  
%o1/2,Æ, ,ìŽÔ,í,ä,Á,,è'-,é,ì,3/4,ë,æB

%op`i•fjwf<fv@•@•f-@•ò

,±,ê|i, ,ê|j,í` ,Å,·,©|ibe“®ŽŒ,ðŽg,Á,½<^-â•f|j

be“®ŽŒ,ðŽâŒê,ì'O,É|o,μ,Û,·|B

Is this |`|H  
,±,ê,í` ,Å,·,©|B

Is that |`|H  
, ,ê,í` ,Å,·,©|B

Yes, it is.  
,í,ç|A,» ,x,Å,·|B  
No, it is not (isn't).  
,ç,ç,|A^á,ç,Û,·|B



Is this a dog?  
,±,ê,íŒç,Å,·,©|B  
Yes, it is.  
,í,ç|A,» ,x,Å,·|B

Is this an orange?  
,±,ê,í|f|Œf“fW,Å,·,©|B  
No, it isn't.  
,ç,ç,|C,¿,ç,Û,·|B

Is that a car?  
, ,ê,íŽÔ,Å,·,©|B  
Yes, it is.  
,í,ç|A,» ,x,Å,·|B

Is that an egg?  
, ,ê,í—',Å,·,©|B  
No, it isn't.  
,ç,ç,|A^á,ç,Û,·|B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•ò

"p^"p—^,»è,í` ,Å,·,©ibe"®ŽĀ + 'ã-¼ŽĀj

be"®ŽĀ,đŽâĀê,ì'O,Éo,μ,Û,·B

Is he(she, it) ?

"p"i"p—A,»èj,í` ,Å,·,©B



Is he your friend?

"p,í, ,É,½,ì—F,¾,ž,Å,·,©B

Yes, he is.

,í,çA,»x,Å,·B

Is she his mother?

"p—,í"p,ì,"•ê,³,ñ,Å,·,©B

No, she isn't.

,ç,ç,iA^á,ç,Û,·B

%op`i•flwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•ò

,±,ê`^, ,ê,í` ,Å,·, ©`A,» ,ê,Æ,à`c,Å,·, ©`i'l'ð<^ -â•fl`j

,Q,Â,Û,½,í,» ,ê`È`ã,ì†, ©,ç,ì'l'ð,ð-â,æ<^ -â•fl,Å,·`B

Is this ` or ...`H

,±,ê,í` ,Å,·, ©`A,» ,ê,Æ,à`c,Å,·, ©

Is that ` or ...`H

, ,ê,í` ,Å,·, ©`A,» ,ê,Æ,à`c,Å,·, ©

It is (It's) `.

,» ,ê,í` ,Å,·



Is this a book or an album?

,±,ê,í- { ,Å,·, ©`A,» ,ê,Æ,à`fAf<fof€ ,Å,·, ©`B

It is `ilt's`ja book.

,» ,ê,í- { ,Å,·`B

Is that an apple or a melon?

, ,ê,íŠf“fS ,Å,·, ©`A,» ,ê,Æ,à`f`f`f“ ,Å,·, ©`B

It is `ilt's`jan apple.

,» ,ê,íŠf“fS ,Å,·`B

%opî•flfwf<fv@•fl-@•ò

ñ, Å, í, è, Ü, ñ, ©i"Ù'è<^-â•flj

Žž-â•fl, ðm'èÆ` , Å, àA"Ù'èÆ` , Å, àA"š, |, é"à—e, ðm'è, È, çYesA"Ù'è, È, çNo  
, ðŽg, ç, Ü, •B

"Ù'è, ì<^-âÆ`

«

No, "Ù'èi, í, çj.

Yes, ðm'èi, ç, ç, ìj.



Isn't he a student?

"p, íSwfl, Å, í, è, Ü, ñ, ©B

Yes, he is.

, ç, ç, ìAŠwfl, Å, •B

Don't you know him?

, , È, ½, Ì"p, ð'm, Å, Å, ç, Ü, ñ, ©B

No, I don't.

, Ì, çA'm, è, Ü, ñB

Didn't you swim yesterday?

, , È, ½, Ì"ð"ú%oj, ¬, Ü, ñ, Å, µ, ½, ©B

Yes, I did.

, ç, ç, ìA%oj, ¬, Ü, µ, ½B

Won't she come?

"p—, Ì—^, È, ç, Å, µ, å, x, ©B

No, she won't.

, Ì, çA—^, È, ç, Å, µ, å, xB

‰pî•¶fwf<fv@@•¶-@•Ò

,±,ê¶i, ,ê¶j,í‰½,Å,·,©¶i<^-âŽŒwhat + be“®ŽŒ¶j

<^-âŽŒ,ð•¶,ìŽn,ß,É'u,«¶A,»,ìŒă,ð•¶'Ê,ì<^-â•¶,ìŒê¶‡,É,µ,Û,·¶B

What is (What's) this?

,±,ê,í‰½,Å,·,©¶B

What is (What's) that?

, ,ê,í‰½,Å,·,©¶B

It is (It's) ¶`.

,»,ê,í¶` ,Å,·¶B



What is this?

,±,ê,í‰½,Å,·,©¶B

It is a flower.

,»,ê,í‰Ô,Å,·¶B

What is this?

,±,ê,í‰½,Å,·,©¶B

It's an apple.

,»,ê,íŒf“fS,Å,·¶B

What is that?

, ,ê,í‰½,Å,·,©¶B

It is a light.

,»,ê,í-¾,©,è,Å,·¶B

%op`i`flfwf<fv`@`@`fl-@`o`

` ,í%½,Å,·,©`ik^-âŽCEwhat + be“@ŽCE`j

<^-âŽCE,ð•fl,ìŽn,ß,É'u,«`A,»,ìCEã,ð•`É,ì<^-â•fl,ìCEê`‡,É,µ,Û,·`B<^-  
âŽCE,ÅŽn,Û,é<^-â•fl,í`ACEê“ö,ð%º,°,Ä“Ç,Ý,Û,·`B

◆ `E<Æ,ð`q,Ë,é

What is he (she) ?

"p`i"p`-`j,ì`E<Æ,í%½,Å,·,©`B

He (She) is a (an) `.

"p`i"p`-`j,í` ,Å,·`B

◆ -¼'O,ð`q,Ë,é

What is his (her) name?

"p`i"p`-`j,ì-¼'O,í%½,Å,·,©`B

His (Her) name is `.

"p`i"p`-`j,ì-¼'O,í` ,Å,·`B

◆ `c,É%½,ª, ,è,Û,·,©`

What is + `ê`Š,ð•\,·CEê<â`H

`c,É%½,ª, ,è,Û,·,©`B

There is`iare`j`.

` ,ª, ,è,Û,·`B



What is her father?

"p`- ,ì,`•f,³,ñ,ì`E<Æ,í%½,Å,·,©`B

He is a policeman.

"p,íCExŠ` ,Å,·`B

What is her brother's name?

"p`- ,ì,`CEZ,³,ñ,ì-¼'O,í%½,Å,·,©`B

His name is Jack.

"p,ì-¼'O,ífWffffbfN,Å,·`B

What is in the box?

" ,ì't,É%½,ª,ç,Û,·,©`B

There is a cat.

fIfR,ª,ç,Û,·`B

%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•ò

%o½,ð` ,Å,·, ©`i<^-âŽŒwhat`j

What + do`^does + ŽâŒê + “®ŽŒ,`Œ´Œ`´`H



What does Jane read every day?  
fWfF`[f“ ,í-^“ú%½,ð“Ç,Ý,Û,·, ©`B



%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•ò

%o½,i` ,μ,Ü,•,©`i<^-âŽCEwhat+ -¼ŽCE`j

What + -¼ŽCE+ do`^does+ ŽâCEê + “®ŽCE,ìCE´CE`´`H



What subject does your brother like?

CEN,ì,`CEZ,³,ñ,í,Ç,ñ,ĚŠw%oÈ,²`D,«,Å,•,©`B

%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•0

`,í,ç,±,é, ,è,ü,·,©`^,ç,ü,·,©`i<^-âžŒwhere + be“®žŒ`j

<^-âžŒ,đ•fl,žn,ß,é'u,«`A,»,ìŒă,đ•`Ê,ì<^-â•fl,ìŒê`‡,é,μ,ü,·`B

Where + be“®žŒ + žâŒê`H

`,í,ç,±,é, ,è,ü,·,©`i,ç,ü,·,©`j`B

žâŒê`i'ă-¼žŒ`j+ be“®žŒ + 'O'užŒ + -¼žŒ`i`ê`š,đ•\,Œê<â`j

`,í`c,é, ,è,ü,·`i,ç,ü,·`j`B



Where is your house?

, ,É,½,ì%œ,í,ç,±,é, ,è,ü,·,©`B

It is near the flower shop.

%o0%o®,<sup>3</sup>,ñ,ì<ß,,é, ,è,ü,·`B

Where are the cats?

flfR,í,ç,±,é,ç,ü,·,©`B

They are in the box.

” ,ì't,é,ç,ü,·`B

Where is my pencil?

ž,,,ì,!,ñ,ò,â,í,ç,±,é, ,è,ü,·,©`B

It's on the desk.

š÷,ì`ã,é, ,è,ü,·`B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•ò

%o½^,Éi,Åj` ,Å,.,©i<^-âŽŒwherej

Where + do^does + ŽâŒê + “®ŽŒ,ìŒ´Œ`[]H



Where does your sister live?

, ,È,½,ì-...,³,ñ,í,ç,±,ÉZ,ñ,Å,ç,é,ì,Å,.,©B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•ò

,ç,Â` ,Â,.,©i<^-âžŒwhenj

When + do^does + žâŒê + “®žŒ,ìŒ´Œ`Œ`ŒH



When does he ski with his family?

"p,í,ç,Â%œ'°,œ^ê,ÉfXfL[,đ,·,é,ì,Â,·,©B

%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•0

` ,í'N,Å,·, ©i-¼'O E%oÆ'°ŠÖCEW,È,Ç,đq,È,éj`i<^ -âŽCEwho +  
be“®ŽCEj

<^ -âŽCE,đ•fl,ìŽn,ß,É'u,«A,»,ìCEã,đ•É,ì<^ -â•fl,ìCEê`±,É,μ,Ü,·B<^ -  
âŽCE,ÅŽn,Ü,é<^ -â•fl,íACEê"ö,đ%oº,°,Ä"Ç,Ý,Ü,·B

Who is he (she)?

"p`i"p`-j,í,¾,ê,Å,·, ©B

He (She) is `.

"p`i"p`-j,í`,Å,·B



Who is she?

"p`- ,í'N,Å,·, ©B

She is Mike's mother.

"p`- ,í}fCfN,ì•ê,Å,·B

%op i f w f < f v @ @ • 1 - @ • 0

'N, a , μ, Ä, ç, Ü, , , © i < ^ - â Ž Ć who + be " ® Ž Ć j

< ^ - â Ž Ć, ð Ž å Ć ê, Æ, μ, Ä Ž g, ɤ, Æ, «, í A • ½ - • 1, ì Ć ê †, ð, » , ì, Ü, Ü Ž g, ç, Ü, • B

Who + be " ® Ž Ć j H



Who is cooking dinner?

'N, a — [ H, ð, Â, , Á, Ä, ç, é, Æ, ±, ë, Å, , , © B

My mother is.

-l, ì • ê, Å, • B

Who is listening to the radio?

'N, a f % o f W f l, ð • • , ç, Ä, ç, é, ì, Å, , , © B

My brother is.

Ž, , ì Ć Z, Å, • B

%op i f w f < f v @ @ • 1 - @ • 0

'N, a ` , A , . , © i < ^ - â Ž Ć who + ^ ê " Ê " ® Ž Ć j

< ^ - â Ž Ć , ð Ž â Ć ê , Æ , μ , Ä Ž g , ɤ , Æ , « , Í A • ½ - • 1 , Ì Ć ê † , ð , » , Ì , Ü , Ü Ž g , † , Ü , • B

Who + ^ ê " Ê " ® Ž Ć j H



Who drives the car?

, ¾ , ê , a , » , Ì Ž Ô , ð % ^ " ] , μ , Ü , • , © B

Alex does.

f A f Ć f b f N f X , Å , • B

Who plays golf?

'N , a f S f < f t , ð , μ , Ü , • , © B

Mr. Kitano does.

- k - Ì Ž , Å , • B

%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•0

'N,ª` ,Å,«,Ü,·, ©`i<^-âŽCEwho + can`j

<^-âŽCE,ðŽâCEê,Æ,µ,ÄŽg,ª,Æ,«,Í`A•½`-•fl,ìCEê`‡,ð,» ,ì,Ü,ÜŽg,ç,Ü,·`B

Who + can `H



Who can sing that song?

,¾,ê,ª,» ,ì%oì,ð%oì,ì,Ü,·, ©`B

Sandy can.

fTf“fffB,Å,·`B

Who can draw pictures very well?

'N,ª,Æ,Ä,à,fl,â,ª, ,ÉŠG,ð,©,¯,Ü,·, ©`B

Mrs. White can.

fzf`fCfg•v`l,Å,·`B



%op`i•flwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•0

'N,`i` ,A,•, ©`i`Š—L'ã-¼ŽCEwhose`j

<^-â'ã-¼ŽCEwho,`i`Š—LŠiwhose,`i`Š—LŠi,Æ,µ,Ä-¼ŽCE,É,Â,` ,ÄCE` —  
eŽCE"l,ÉŽg,æ`ê`ž,Æ`A'P"Æ,ÅŽg,í,ê,é`ê`ž,ª, ,è,Ü,•`B  
whose,ÅŽn,Ü,é<^-â•fl,É"š,¡,é,Æ,«,`i`Š—L'ã-¼ŽCE,ª,æ,Žg,í,ê,Ü,•`B

Whose + -¼ŽCE` `H

'N,`i` ,A,•, ©`B

Whose ` `H

'N,`i,`à,`i,A,•, ©`B



Whose book is this?

, ±, ê, `i`N,`i-`{,A,•, ©`B

It's mine.

Ž,,`i,`à,`i,A,•`B

Whose album is that?

, , ê, `i`N,`iAf<fof€ ,A,•, ©`B

It's yours.

, , È, ½, `i, A,•`B

Whose is that album?

, , `iAf<fof€ ,`i`N,`i,`à,`i,A,•, ©`B

It's his.

"p,`i,`à,`i,A,•`B

Whose is that flower?

, , `i%Ô,`i`N,`i,`à,`i,A,•, ©`B

It's hers.

"p`—,`i,`à,`i,A,•`B

••p•î•ŕfwfçfv•@•@•ŕ-@•ò

•%½î,Å,•,©•^•g'•,í,Ç,ê,¾,¯, ,è,Û,•,©•i^•-âŽCEhow + old/tall•j

"N—î,É,Íhow old,•g'•,É,Íhow tall,ðŽg,ç,Û,••B



"N—î,ðq,Ë,é

•iŽç-â•jHow old + be"®ŽCE + ŽâCEê•H

•,í%½î,Å,•,©•B

•i"š,•jŽâCEê + be"®ŽCE + "N—î,ð•\,•" + year•is•j old.

•jyears old,íÈ—ª,•,é,±,Æ,à,Å,«,Û,••B



•g'•,ðq,Ë,é

•iŽç-â•jHow tall + be"®ŽCE + ŽâCEê•H

•,í•g'•,ª,Ç,ê,¾,¯, ,è,Û,•,©•B

•i"š,•jŽâCEê + be"®ŽCE + •g'•,ì" + '•,¾,ì'P^Ê + tall.



How old is your father?

, ,È,½,ì,•f,¾,ñ,í%½î,Å,•,©•B

He is forty-two •jyears old•j.

"p,í,S,Qî,Å,••B

How tall is your sister?

, ,È,½,ì,•Žo,¾,ñ,í•g'•,ª,Ç,ê,¾,¯, ,è,Û,•,©•B

She is five feet four inches tall.

"p—,í,TftfB[fg,Sfç"f` , ,è,Û,••B

%op[]i•[]fwf<fv[]@[]@•[]-@•[]ò

,Ç,ì,,ç,ç',ç^[],,ç,Å,.,©[]A,ç,,ç,Å,.,©[]i<^-âžœhow + long/high/much[]j

'.,³,É,Íhow long,[],,³,É,Íhow high,'l'i,É,Íhow much,ðžg,ç,Ü,·[]B



'.,³,ð[]q,Ë,é  
How + long[]`[]H  
,Ç,ì,,ç,ç',ç,Å,.,©[]B



[],,³,ð[]q,Ë,é  
How + high []`[]H  
,Ç,ì,,ç,ç[],ç,Å,.,©[]B



'l'i,ð[]q,Ë,é  
How + much []`[]H  
,ç,,ç,Å,.,©[]B



How long is that bridge?  
, ,ì<' ,í,Ç,é,¾, -,ì'.,³,ª, ,è,Ü,·, ,©[]B  
It's fifty meters long.  
,T,Of[][][fgf<, ,è,Ü,·[]B

How high is that building?  
, ,ìrf<,í,Ç,é,¾, -,ì[],,³,ª, ,è,Ü,·, ,©[]B  
It's about twenty meters high.  
-ñ,Q,Of[][][fgf<, ,è,Ü,·[]B

How much is that book?  
, ,ì-{} ,í,ç,,ç,Å,.,©[]B  
It's two dollars []iand[]j thirty []icents[]j.  
,Qfhf<,R,OfZf"fg,Å,·[]B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•ò

,ç,,Â, ,è,Û,·,©□i<^-âžĈEhow + many□j

how many,ìĈě,É,í□",,ç,ê,é-¼žĈE,ì•j□"ĈE` ,â,«,Û,·□B,» ,ìĈě,í•□'É,ì<^-  
â•¶,ìĈê□‡,É,μ,Û,·□B

How many + -¼žĈE□i•j□"ĈE` □j+ are there + □ê□š,đ•\,·Ĉêâ□H  
□c,É□` ,â,ç,,Â, ,è,Û,·,©□B  
There are + □"□i+ žâĈê□j  
□i□` ,â□j□` ĈEÂ, ,è,Û,·□B



How many trees are there in the garden?

'ë,É-Ø,â%½-{\, ,è,Û,·,©□B

There are four.

,S-{\,Â,·□B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•ò

,ç,,Â,ì` ,Á,·, ©¶i<^-âžĈhow many¶j

How many + -¼žĈ,ì•j¶”Ĉ` + do¶^does + žĈĈê + “®žĈ,ìĈ´Ĉ`¶`¶H



How many dolls does Mary have?

f¶fAfš[.,í,ç,,Â,ì¶Ĉ` ,ðž¶,Á,Ä,ç,é,ì,Á,·, ©¶B

%opîi•flfwf<fv@#@•fl-@•ò

□` ,Å, ,Ë□i•t%oÁ<^-â•fl□j

□m'è•fl,É,Í"Ù'èÇ` □A"Ù'è•fl,É,Í□m'èÇ` ,ðŽg,ç,Ü,•□B

◆ 'O,ì•fl,ª□m'è•fl,È,ç□A•t%oÁ<^-â,Í"Ù'è,ì'Z□kÇ`

•Ô"š,ìŽd•û

Yes, □m'è□i,Í,ç□j.

No, "Ù'è□i,ç,ç,ì□j.

◆ 'O,ì•fl,ª"Ù'è•fl,È,ç□A•t%oÁ<^-â,Í□m'è,ì<^-âÇ`

•Ô"š,ìŽd•û

No, "Ù'è□i,Í,ç□j.

Yes, □m'è□i,ç,ç,ì□j.

◆ -½—ß•fl, will you?

•Ô"š,ìŽd•û

Yes, I will.

No, I won't.

◆ Let's □` , shall we?

•Ô"š,ìŽd•û

Yes, let's.

No, let's not.

□m'è•fl + "Ù'è,ì<^-âÇ`

□` ,Å, ,Ë□B

"Ù'è•fl + □m'è,ì<^-âÇ`

□` ,Å,Í, ,è,Ü,<sup>1</sup>ñ,Ë□B



You are a teacher, aren't you?

, ,È,½,Í□æ□fl,Å, ,Ë□B

He lives in Osaka, doesn't he?

"p,Í'ã□ã,É□Z,ñ,Å,ç,é,ñ,Å, ,Ë□B

Mary bought a car, didn't she?

f□fAfš□[,ÍŽÒ,ð"f,Å,½,ñ,Å, ,Ë□B

They weren't working, were they?

"p,ç,í",ç,Ä,ç,È,©,Á,½,Ë□B

You don't ski, do you?

,,È,½,ÍfXfL□[,ð,μ,È,ç,ñ,Å,·,Ë□B

He can't get up early, can he?

"p,í□,◁N,«,ç,ê,È,ç,Å,μ,â,α,Ë□B

He isn't busy, is he?

"p,í-Z,μ,,È,ç,æ,Ë□B

Yes, he is.

,ç,ç,!□A-Z,μ,ç,Å,·□B

They haven't arrived yet, have they?

"p,ç,í,Ü,¾'...,ç,Ä,ç,Ü,<sup>1</sup>,ñ,Ë□B

No, they haven't.

,í,ç□A'...,ç,Ä,ç,Ü,<sup>1</sup>,ñ□B

Clean the room, will you?

•"%o®,ð,«,ê,ç,É,μ,Ä,,¾,<sup>3</sup>,ç,Ë□B

Yes, I will.

,í,ç□A,»α,μ,Ü,μ,â,α□B

Let's play tennis, shall we?

fejfjX,ð,μ,Ü,μ,â,α,Ë□B

No, let's not.

,ç,ç,!□A,â,ß,Ä,"«,Ü,μ,â,α□B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•Ö

šôú<^â•¶

<^âžŹ,Åžn,Ü,éß,ªA“®žŹ,ì-ú“lŹê,É,È,Á,Ä,č,é•¶,šôú<^â•¶,ÆŹ¾,č,Ü,·B<^âžŹ,ì,Æ,ížâŹê{ï•¶j“®žŹ,ª,«,Ü,·B

žâß + <^âžŹ + žâŹê + ï•¶j“®žŹ  
žâß + <^âžŹï<^âžŹ,ªžâŹê,ìê#j+ï•¶j“®žŹ  
ïžâß,ì“®žŹ,ª%ß<žŹ`,ì,Æ,«,íAžžš,îê'v,É,æ,è<^âžŹ^è%º,ì“®žŹ,à%ß<žŹ`,É,È,è,Ü,·B



I know who he is.

ž,,í”p,ª’N,È,ì,©’m,Á,Ä,č,éB

I don't know what you can cook.

ž,,í, ,È,½,ª%½,š—ž—,Á,«,é,ì,©’m,č,È,čB

Tell me where she lives.

”p—,ª,č,±,ÉZ,ň,Á,č,é,©ž,,É<³,ì,Ä,,¾,¾,čB

I asked him which he liked better.

ž,,í”p,É,č,ž,č,ª,æ,èD,«,©,½,,È,½B

I knew why she thought so.

ž,,í”p—,ª,È,º,»,xžv,x,©’m,Á,Ä,č,½B

I didn't know what it was.

-l,í,»,è,ª%½,Á, ,é,©’m,č,È,©,Á,½B

I don't know who made this cake.

ž,,í’N,ª,±,lfP[fL,šì,Á,½,ì,©’m,è,Ü,¹,ňB

Tell me which is better.

,č,ž,č,ª,æ,è,æ,č,©<³,ì,Ä,,¾,¾,čB

Do you know who is standing over there?

Źü,±,x,É’N,ª—š,Á,Ä,č,é,©’m,Á,Ä,č,Ü,·,©B





%op□i•¶fwf<fv□@□@•¶-@•Ö

,Ç,¿,ç,ª□i'N,ª□j,æ,è□` ,Å,·, ©□i<^-âŽCE,ÅŽn,Ü,é”äŠr<%o,ì<^-â•¶□j

Which (Who) is + CE`—eŽCE,ì”äŠr<%o, A or B?

A,ÆB,Å,Í,Ç,¿,ç,ª□i'N,ª□j,æ,è□` ,Å,·, ©□B



Which is smaller, this cup or that cup?

,±,ìjfbfv,Æ, ,ìjfbfv,Å,Í,Ç,¿,ç,ª,æ,è□-³,ç,Å,·, ©□B

That cup is.

, ,ìjfbfv,Å,·□B

Which is colder in winter, Tokyo or Sapporo?

“CE<ž,ÆŽD-y,Å,Í”~ ,Ç,¿,ç,ª,æ,èŠ!,ç,Å,·, ©□B

Sapporo is.

ŽD-y,Å,·□B

Which is more beautiful, this picture or that picture?

,±,ìŠG,Æ, ,ìŠG,Å,Í,Ç,¿,ç,ª,æ,è”ü,μ,ç,Å,·, ©□B

This picture is.

,±,ìŠG,Å,·□B

Which is more interesting, mathematics or science?

□”Šw,Æ%oËŠw,Å,Í,Ç,¿,ç,ª,æ,è,” ,à,μ,ë,ç,Å,·, ©□B

Mathematics is.

□”Šw,Å,·□B

%op`i•qfwf<fv@•q-@•0

,±,êi, ,êj,í` ,Å,·iThis/That is `j

•q,ì',«•û  
,Pj•q,ìÅ%o,ì•qŽš,í'â•qŽšB  
,Qj•q,ìi,í,è,É,ÍsfŠfjh,ð,Â,¯,éB  
,Rj`à-¾,·,é'PĚê,ì'O,É,Í a ,ð,Â,¯,éB

This is `.  
,±,ê,í` ,Å,·B

That is (That's) `.  
, ,ê,í` ,Å,·B



This is a hat.  
,±,ê,í-XŽq,Å,·B

That is a dog.  
, ,ê,ÍĚč,Å,·B

%o p i f w f f v @ @ • q - @ • 0

"p ^ "p —, í ` , Å , • i ' ã - ¼ Ž Ć , ì • ½ — • q j

'ã - ¼ Ž Ć , ì Ć ã , É be " ® Ž Ć , ð ' u , « , Ü , • B

He (She) is .

"p i "p — j , í ` , Å , • B

He (She) is not (isn't) .

"p i "p — j , í ` , Å , í , , è , Ü , ¹ , ñ B

Is he (she) H

"p i "p — j , í ` , Å , • , © B

Yes, he (she) is.

, í , ç A , » , x , Å , • B

No, he (she) isn't.

, ç , ç , ì A ^ á , ç , Ü , • B



He is a teacher.

"p , í æ q , Å , • B

Hanako is my sister.

%o Ô Ž q , í Ž , , ì - ... , Å , • B

Tom's mother is a nurse.

f g f € , ì , • ê , ³ , ñ , í Š Å Ć i • w , Å , • B

%opî•flwf<fv@•fl-@•ò

"p"p—j,í` ,Å,·^ ,±,¿,çi, ,¿,çj,í` ,Å,·iD%oî,·,éžžj

This (That) is .

,±,¿,çi, ,¿,çj,í` ,Å,·B

He (She) is .

"p"p—j,í` ,Å,·B



This is Mr. White.

,±,¿,ç,ízfCf<sup>3</sup>,ñ,Å,·B

He is a doctor.

"p,í^ãžÒ,Å,·B

That's Emi.

, ,¿,ç,íGf~,Å,·B

She is Taro's sister.

"p—,í<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>~Y,ì-...,Å,·B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•ò

,±,ê^, ,ê,í` ,Å,í, ,è,Û,¹,ñibe“®ŽĀ,ì”Û’è•¶j

ŽåĀê,ìĀă,Ébe“®ŽĀĀAbe“®ŽĀ,ìĀă,Énot,đ’u,«,Û,·B

This is not (isn't) ¶`.

,±,ê,í` ,Å,í, ,è,Û,¹,ñB

That is not (isn't) ¶`.

, ,ê,í` ,Å,í, ,è,Û,¹,ñB



This is not a pencil.

,±,ê,í%”•M,Å,í, ,è,Û,¹,ñB

This is not an egg.

,±,ê,í—’,Å,í, ,è,Û,¹,ñB

That is not a tree.

, ,ê,í-Ø,Å,í, ,è,Û,¹,ñB

%op`i•qfwf<fv@#@•q-@•ò

"p^"p—,í` ,Å,í, ,è,Û,¹,ñi'ã-¼ŽĀ,ì"Ù'è•qj

'ã-¼ŽĀ,ìĀã,Ébe"®ŽĀĀbe"®ŽĀ,ìĀã,Énot,ð'u,«,Û,·Bis not,ì'ZkĀ` ,isn't

He(She) is not(isn't) `.

"p"p—j,í` ,Å,í, ,è,Û,¹,ñB



Mr. Brown is not a doctor.

fuf%ofEf“ ,³,ñ,í^ãŽò,Å,í, ,è,Û,¹,ñB

He isn't my father.

"p,íŽ,,ì•f,Å,í, ,è,Û,¹,ñB

Her sister isn't a typist.

"p—,ì-...,íf^fCfsfXfg,Å,í, ,è,Û,¹,ñB

%op`i•fjwf<fv`@`@•f-@•Ö

` ,μ,È,³,ç`A` ,•,é,È`i-½—ß•f`j

m'è,ì-½—ß•f,í“®ŽĀ,ìĀ´Ā` ,ÅŽn,ß`AŽâĀê,ðĀÈ—ª,μ,Û,•`B”Û'è,ì-½—  
ß•f,íDon't,ìĀă,É“®ŽĀ,ìĀ´Ā` ,ð'u,«,Û,•`B



-½—ß•f  
“®ŽĀ,ìĀ´Ā` ` .  
` ,μ,È,³,ç`B

“®ŽĀ,ìĀ´Ā` ` , please.  
Please + “®ŽĀ,ìĀ´Ā` ` .  
`i,ç,ª,¼`j` ,μ,Ä,,¾,³,ç`B



<ÖŽ~`i”Û'è`j,ì-½—ß•f  
Don't + “®ŽĀ,ìĀ´Ā` ` .  
` ,•,é,È`B

Don't + “®ŽĀ,ìĀ´Ā` ` , please.  
Please don't + “®ŽĀ,ìĀ´Ā` ` .  
`i,ç,ª,¼`j` ,μ,È,ç,Ä,,¾,³,ç`B



Open the door.  
fhfA,ðŠj, ,È,³,ç`B

Open the door, please.  
,ç,ª,¼fhfA,ðŠj, ,Ä,,¾,³,ç`B

Please open the door, Bob.  
,ç,ª,¼fhfA,ðŠj, ,Ä,,¾,³,ç`Af{fu`B

Don't open the door.  
fhfA,ðŠj, ,é,È`B

Don't open the door, please.  
,ç,ª,¼fhfA,ðŠj, ,È,ç,Ä,,¾,³,ç`B

Please don't open the door, Bob.



,Ç,α,¼fhfA,đŠJ,¯,È,ç,Å,,¾,¾,ç□Af{fu□B

%o p i • f w f < f v @ @ • f - @ • 0

, Å, ç, È, ð, ç ^ , Å, ç, Ä, í, ç, ÷, Ü, ñ ^ , É, È, è, È, ð, ç ^ , É, È, Ä, Ä, í, ç, ÷, Ü, ñ i b e “ ® Ž Ć, ì - ½ — ß • f j

be “ ® Ž Ć, ì m ’ è, ì - ½ — ß • f, í Ć ’ Ć ` , ì b e, ð Ž g, ç, Ü, · B ” Û ’ è, ì - ½ — ß • f, í b e, ì ’ O, É D o n ’ t, ð ’ u, «, Ü, · B

Be . ^ Don't be .

, Å, ç, È, ð, ç B

, Å, ç, Ä, í, ç, ÷, Ü, ñ B

, É, È, è, È, ð, ç B

, É, È, Ä, Ä, í, ç, ÷, Ü, ñ B



Be kind to others.

¼ l, É e Ø, É, µ, È, ð, ç B

Be a good girl.

— Ç, ç —, ì Ž q, Å, ç, È, ð, ç B

Be honest.

¾, É, È, è, È, ð, ç B

Don't be noisy in this room.

, ±, ì • ” % ® , Å, í, æ, é, ð, µ, Ä, í, ç, ÷, Ü, ñ B

Don't be silly.

< ð, ©, È, ±, Æ, ð Ć ¾, Ä, Ä, í i, µ, Ä, í j, ç, ÷, Ü, ñ B

Don't be afraid.

• |, ð, ç, È, ç, Å B

%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•Ö

` ,μ,Ü,μ,å,æ`i-1/2—ß•fl`j

Š©—U,ð•\,-1/2—ß•fl,ÍLet's,ìŒã,É“®ŽŒ,ìŒ´Œ` ,ð'u,«,Ü,·`B

Let's + “®ŽŒ,ìŒ´Œ` ` .

` ,μ,Ü,μ,å,æ`B

Yes, let's.

,Í,Œ`A,»,æ,μ,Ü,μ,å,æ`B

No, let's not.

,Œ,Œ,ì`A,æ,μ,Ü,μ,å,æ`B



Let's sing a song.

%ol,ð%ol,Œ,Ü,μ,å,æ`B

Yes, let's.

,Í,Œ`A,»,æ,μ,Ü,μ,å,æ`B

Let's play tennis.

fejX,ð,μ,Ü,μ,å,æ`B

All right. `iO.K.`j

,Œ,Œ,Å,·,æ`B`Ž^`¬

Let's read a book.

-{,ð“Ç,Ý,Ü,μ,å,æ`B

No, let's not.

,Œ,Œ,ì`A,æ,μ,Ü,μ,å,æ`B

%opî•¶fwfçfv@•¶-@•ò

Šî-{-¶Œ^

“®ŽŒ,ª,Æ,é•¶,ì—v’f,É,æ,Á,Ä¶A•¶,íŽŸ,ì,T,Â,ìŒ^,É•ª—p,³,ê,Û,·¶B  
,±,ê,ð,T•¶Œ^,ÆŒÄ,Ň,Û,·¶B

‘æ,P•¶Œ^@ŽâŒê + “®ŽŒ ¶iS + V¶j

‘æ,Q•¶Œ^@ŽâŒê + “®ŽŒ + •âŒê ¶iS + V + C¶j

‘æ,R•¶Œ^@ŽâŒê + “®ŽŒ + -Ú“Œê ¶iS + V + O¶j

‘æ,S•¶Œ^@ŽâŒê + “®ŽŒ + ¶išÔ¶Ú¶j-Ú“Œê + ¶i¼¶Ú¶j-Ú“Œê¶iS + V +  
O + O¶j

‘æ,T•¶Œ^@ŽâŒê + “®ŽŒ + -Ú“Œê + •âŒê ¶iS + V + O + C¶j

%op`i•fjwf<fv`@`@•f-@•ò

ç,í` ,.éi'æ,P•fCE^`@S + Vj

užâCEê,Æ“®ŽCEv,¾,˘,Å¬—š,.éi^Ó-;ª'Ê,f,éj•f,ð'æ,P•fCE^,Æ,ç,ç,Û,·B

The bird sings beautifully.

S`@`@`@V  
,»,'¹,í"ü,µ,%ol,æB

ŽâCEê + “®ŽCE

ç,í` ,.éB



He got up.

"p,í<N,«,½B

My parents live in Yokohama.

Ž,,í—¼e,í%oj•l,ÉZ,ň,Å,ç,Û,·B

He is standing there.

"p,í,» ,±,É—š,Å,Ä,ç,Û,·B

I will go to America.

Ž,,íAf`fšfj,Ös,,Å,à,è,Å,·B

%op`i•fjwf<fv`@`@•f-@•0

□c,í□` ,Á, ,é□^□` ,É,È,é□i'æ,Q•fCE^□@S + V + C□j

□užâCEê□{“®ŽCE□{•âCEê□v,Á□¬—š,·,é•f,ð'æ,Q•fCE^ ,ÆCE¾,ç,Ü,·□B

I am a doctor.

S V□@□@C

Ž,,í^ãžÒ,Á,·□B

I□□a doctor

a doctor,íl,ì•âCEê,É,È,Á,Ä,ç,Ü,·□B•âCEê,Æ,í□užâCEê,ì□ó'Ô,â□«Ž¿,ð□à-¾,·,éCEê□i<â□j□v,ì,±,Æ,Á□AžâCEê,Æ•âCEê,ìŠÔ,É,ífCfR□[f<,ìŠÖCEW,ª□¬,è—š,¿,Ü,·□B

žâCEê + “®ŽCE + •âCEê

□c,í□` ,Á, ,é□B

□c,í□` ,É,È,é□B



They are happy.

"p,ç,í□K,<sup>1</sup>,¾□B

Her job is to type letters.

"p□—,ìždž-,ížèž†,ðf^fCfv,·,é,±,Æ,Á,·□B

He became a pilot.

"p,ífpfCf□fbfg,É,È,Á,½□B



-Ú"ICEê,Æ,íl speak English.,ì,æ,æ

,É□užâCEê,ì□s,æ“®□ì,â□s^x,ì'í□Ú,ðž!,·CEê(<â)□v,ì,±,Æ,Á,·□B,¾,©,ç□AžâCEê,Æ-

Ú"ICEê,ìŠÔ,É,ífCfR□[f<,ìŠÖCEW,í□¬,è—š,¿,Ü,<sup>1</sup>,ñ□BI,ÆEnglish,í^á,æ

,à,ì,¾,©,ç,Á,·□B

%opî•ŕfwf<fv@•ŕ-@•ò

□c,í□` ,ÉŒ© ,ŕ,é□^□` ,É,È,é□^□` ,ì,æ,ɣ,É••,±  
ŕ,é□^□` ,ì□□,è,ª,ŕ,é□i'æ,Q•ŕŒ^□@S + V + C□j

She looks young.

"P□—,ÍŽá,Œ© ,ŕ,Ü,·□B  
Œ`—eŽŒyoung,ÍŽâŒê,ì□«Ž;□E□ó'Ô,ð□à-¾,μ,Ä,ç,Ü,·□B

He looked surprised at the news.

"P,í,» ,l'm,ç,<sup>1</sup>,É<Á,ç,Ä,ç,é,æ,ɣ,ÉŒ© ,ŕ,½□B  
"® ŽŒlook,í%ß<Ž•ªŽŒ,à•âŒê,É,Æ,è,Ü,·□B  
"® ŽŒsurprise,Í□u<Á,©,·□v,Æ,ç,ɣ^Ó-ŕ,Å,·,©,ç□A%ß<Ž•ªŽŒ,ÍŽó,ŕ□g,ì^Ó-  
ŕ,ð•\,μ□A□u<Á,©,<sup>3</sup>,ê,é□A<Á,ç,Ä,ç,é□v,Æ,È,è,Ü,·□B,¾,©,ç□Alook  
surprised,ª□u<Á,ç,Ä,ç,é,æ,ɣ,ÉŒ© ,ŕ,é□v,ð^Ó-ŕ,μ,Ü,·□B

ŽâŒê + "® ŽŒ + •âŒê



Œ`—eŽŒ,ð•âŒê,É,Æ,é"® ŽŒ,É,Í□AŽŸ,ì,à,ì,ª, ,è,Ü,·□B  
look□i□` ,ì,æ,ɣ,ÉŒ© ,ŕ,é□j  
get□i□` ,É,È,é□j  
sound□i□` ,ì,æ,ɣ,É••,±,ŕ,é□j  
smell□i□` ,ì□□,è,ª,ŕ,é□j  
turn□i□` ,É,È,é□j

%opî•¶fwf<fv□@□@•¶-@•Ö

□À,Á,Ä□` ,μ,Ä,ϕ,é□^□` ,μ,È,<sup>a</sup>,ç,â,Á,Ä—^ ,é□^—§,Á,Ä□` ,μ,Ä,ϕ  
,é□i'æ,Q•¶CE^□@S + V + C□j

He sat reading.

"p,Í□À,Á,Ä"Ç□',ð,μ,Ä,ϕ,Ü,μ,½□B

CE»□Ý•<sup>a</sup>ŽCEreading,Í□AŽâCEêHe,ì□ó'Ô,ð□à-¾,μ,Ä,ϕ,é,ì,Á•âCEê,Á,·□B

He sat surrounded by his children.

"p,ÍŽq<Ÿ'B,É^Í,Ü,ê,Ä□À,Á,Ä,ϕ,½□B

"® ŽCEsit,Í%ß<Ž•<sup>a</sup>ŽCE,à•âCEê,É,Æ,è,Ü,·□B%ß<Ž•<sup>a</sup>ŽCE,Í□u□` ,<sup>3</sup>,é,é□v,Æ,ϕ  
,xŽó, □g,ì^Ó-¡,ð•\,μ,Ü,·,©,ç□Asit surrounded,Á□u^Í,Ü,ê,Ä□À,Á,Ä,ϕ,é□v,Æ,ϕ  
,x^Ó-¡,É,È,è,Ü,·□B

ŽâCEê + "® ŽCE + •âCEê



CE»□Ý•<sup>a</sup>ŽCE,ð•âCEê,É,μ,Ä'æ,Q•¶CE^□iSVC□j,ð,Á,,é"® ŽCE,É,Í□AŽŸ,ì,à,ì,<sup>a</sup> ,è,Ü,·  
□B

sit□i□À,Á,Ä□` ,μ,Ä,ϕ,é□j

come□i□` ,μ,È,<sup>a</sup>,ç,â,Á,Ä—^ ,é□j

stand□i—§,Á,Ä□` ,μ,Ä,ϕ,é□j



%opì•fwwf<fv@•f-@•ò

č,í\,ď` , , éi'æ, R•fĚ^@S + V + Oj

užâĚê{“®ŽĚ{-Ú“ICEĚv, Ā—ſ, , é•f, đ'æ, R•fĚ^, ĚĚ¾, ċ, Ů, ·B  
-Ú“ICEĚ, É, íA-¼ŽĚAto•s'èŽĚA“®-¼ŽĚ,ª,,é,±,Ě,ª,Ā,«,Ů,·B

I visited him yesterday.

S@V@ @@@O

Ž,,,íđ“ú”p,đ-K,ê,½B

žâĚê + “®ŽĚ + -Ú“ICEĚ

č,í\,ď` , , éB



I can speak English.

Ž,,,í%opĚê,đ~b, , ±, Ě,ª, Ā, «, éB

He wants to ski.

”p, íxfL[ , đ, µ, ½, ċ, ĚŽv, Ā, Ā, ċ, éB

Jack likes watching TV.

fWffffbN, ífefĚfr, đĚ©, é, ±, Ě,ªD, «, Ā, ·B

%op ì • ¶fwf <fv @ @ • ¶-@ • Ò

□c, í \, É ð, ð ~, ·, é □ i 'æ, S • ¶CE ^ □ @ S + V + O + O □ j

□ u Ž â CE ê □ { " ® Ž CE □ { Š Ô □ Ú - Ú " ICE ê □ { '¼ □ Ú - Ú " ICE ê □ v, Å □ - -  
š, ·, é • ¶, ð 'æ, S • ¶CE ^, Æ CE ¾, ç, Ü, · □ B

He asked them some questions.

"p, í" p, ç, É, ç, Â, ©, Ì Ž ç - â, ð, µ, Ü, µ, ½ □ B

"® Ž CE ask, í - Ú " ICE ê, ð, Q, Â, Æ, è □ A □ u □ ` , É □ c, ð □ q, È, é □ v, Æ, ç, x ^ Ó - j, ð • \, µ, Ü, · □ B

He asked them some questions.

S V □ @ IO DO

IO: Š Ô □ Ú - Ú " ICE ê

DO: '¼ □ Ú - Ú " ICE ê

S + V + IO + DO □ □ S, Í IO, É DO, ð V, ·, é □ B

Ž â CE ê + " ® Ž CE + Š Ô □ Ú - Ú " ICE ê + '¼ □ Ú - Ú " ICE ê

□ @ □ @ □ @ □ @ □ @ □ @ □ i □ ` , É □ E IO □ j □ i □ ` , ð □ ED O □ j

□ c, í □ A □ ` , É □ A □ ` , ð □ c, ·, é

'¼ □ Ú - Ú " ICE ê, É, í - ¼ Ž CE, ¾, -, Å, È, □ A how, when, whether, È, Ç, Å Ž n, Ü, é □ ß, a, , é, ±  
, Æ, à, Å, «, Ü, · □ B



They asked me whether I knew him.

"p, ç, í" p, ð 'm, Á, Ä, ç, é, ©, Ç, x, © Ž, ,, É □ q, È, ½ □ B

whether □ ` □ □ □ ` , ©, Ç, x, ©

He taught her how to solve the problem.

"p, í" p □ —, É, » , Ì - â 'è, Ì % ð, « • û, ð < ³, !, ½ □ B

how to solve □ □ % ð, « • û

She told them when to start.

"p □ —, í" p, ç, É □ A, ç, Å □ o" , ·, x, «, © " ` , !, ½ □ B

when to □ ` □ □ , ç, Å □ ` , ·, x, «, ©

He made her a doll.

"p, í" p □ —, É □ ICE ` , ð, Â, , Á, Ä, , °, ½ □ B

My mother will buy me a new dress.

Ž,,,ì•è,íŽ,,,É□V,μ,ϕfhfϕfX,đ"f,Á,Ä,,è,é,<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>,ë,ϣ□B

I gave her my old dictionary.

Ž,,,í"p□—,ÉŽ,,,ìϕÄ,ϕŽ«□',đ, ,°, <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>□B

%opî•ŕfwfçfv@•ŕ-@•ò

‘æ,S•ŕŒ^,©,ç‘æ,R•ŕŒ^,ö,ì‘,«Š•,ì  
SVOOŕSVO

SVOO,ðSVO,É‘,«Š•,ì,éêŕ‡AŠÔŕÚ-Ú“Œê,í‘O’uŽŒ,ð”º,Á,Ä¼ŕÚ-  
Ú“Œê,Œã,É’u,©,ê,Û,ŕB  
‘O’uŽŒ,í“®ŽŒ,É,æ,Á,Ä^á,ç,Û,ŕB

◆ to,ð”º,ŕ“®ŽŒ  
send, give, teach, show, tell, bring

He sent me a Christmas card.  
Sŕ@ŕ@Vŕ@Œŕ@ŕ@DO  
ŕ“He sent a Christmas card to me.  
ŕ@Sŕ@ŕ@Vŕ@ŕ@O

◆ for,ð”º,ŕ“®ŽŒ  
buy, get, make, do, cook

My mother will buy me a new dress.  
ŕ@Sŕ@ŕ@ŕ@ŕ@ŕ@Vŕ@ Œŕ@ŕ@DO  
ŕ“My mother will buy a new dress for me.  
ŕ@ŕ@Sŕ@ŕ@ŕ@ŕ@ŕ@Vŕ@ŕ@ŕ@ŕ@O

◆ of,ð”º,ŕ“®ŽŒ  
ask

He asked them some questions.  
Sŕ@ŕ@Vŕ@ŕ@Œŕ@ŕ@ŕ@DO  
ŕ“He asked some questions of them.  
ŕ@Sŕ@ŕ@Vŕ@ŕ@ŕ@O

%opì•flwf<fv@•fl-@•ò

c,í\,ð` ,É,·,é^c,í\,ð` ,ÆÄ,Ô^c,í\,ð` ,Æ-  
¼,Ã,¯ ,éi'æ,T•fl^@S + V + O + Cj

užâæê{"®ž{ -Ú"læê{•âæêv,Å¬—š,·,é•fl,ð'æ,T•fl^ ,Æ¾,ç  
,Ü,·B

He made his daughter a painter.

"p,íž©•â,ì-º,ð%æ%Æ,É,μ,Ü,μ,½B  
'æ5•fl^ ,ð,Å,,émake,íu` ,ðc,É,·,év,Æ,ç,π^Ó-j,ð•\,μA"p,íCž©•â,ì-  
º,º%æ%Æ,Å, ,éA,æ,π,É,μ,½Bv,Å,Ü,èu"p,íž©•â,ì-º,ð%æ  
%Æ,É,μ,½Bv,Æ,ç,π^Ó-j,É,È,è,Ü,·B  
'æ5•fl^ ,ì•âæê,í-Ú"læê,ðà-¾,·,é-Ú"lšì•âæê,Å, ,èA-Ú"læê,Æ-  
Ú"lšì•âæê,ìšÔ,É,ífCfR[f<,ìšÖEW,ª¬,è—š,ç,Ü,·Bhis daughtera painter  
•âæê,É,íA-¼ž¾,¾,¯ ,Å,í,È,ACE` —ežE•âžE"®ž,ìæ  
'æ` ,à'u,©,ê,Ü,·B,μ,©,μA,ç,ìê†,É,àA-  
Ú"læê,Æ•âæê,ìšÔ,É,ífCfR[f<,ìšÖEW,ª¬,è—š,ç,Ü,·B

žâæê + {"®ž + -Ú"læê + •âæê



Dick calls her Ellen.  
ffBfbfN,í"p—,ðfGfæf" ,ÆÄ,ÔB

Mrs. Wilson made Nancy a famous tennis player.  
fEfCf<f"•v\,ífif"fv[,ð—L-¼,ÈfefjX,ìlžè,É,μ,½B

They named their second son Jack.  
"p,ç,í"p,ç,ì"ñ"Ô-Ú,ì'sžq,ðfWfffbfN,Æ-¼,Ã,¯ ,½B



"-,fl"®ž,Å,à^Ü,È,é•fl^ ,É,È,é,±,Æ,ª, ,è,Ü,·B



◆ SVO  
I made a birdhouse.  
ž,,í¹,ìf" ,ðì,Å,½B

◆ SVOC

I made my pet a birdhouse.

Ž,,,íŽ,,,lfyf bfg,É'¹,ì'f" ,đ□i,Á,Ä, , °,½□B

%op`i•flwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•ò

`,<sup>a</sup>c,μ,Ä,ç,é<sup>^</sup>,·,é,ì,ðŒ©,é<sup>^</sup>••,`i'æ,T•flŒ<sup>^</sup>`@S + V + O + C`j

“®ŽŒ,<sup>a</sup>see`uŒ©,é`v, watch`uŒ©,é`v, hear`u••,`v, feel`uŠ  
´,fl,é`v,È,Ç,ì'mŠo,ð•\

,“®ŽŒ`i`u'mŠo“®ŽŒ`v`j,ì,Æ,«`A•âŒê,í•âŽŒ,â“®ŽŒ,ìŒ'Œ`´,É,È,è,Û,·`B

ŽâŒê + 'mŠo“®ŽŒ + -Ú“lŒê + •âŒê



I saw him running in the park.

Ž,,,í"p,<sup>a</sup>Œë%œ,Ä'-,Ä,Ä,ç,é,ì,ðŒ©,½`B

`<sup>a</sup>

I saw him.

He was running in the park.

flsee + -Ú“lŒê + Œ»`Ý•âŽŒ`,,,Ä`u`<sup>a</sup>c,μ,Ä,ç,é,ì,ðŒ©,é`v,Æ,ç,x^Ó-j,ð•\  
,μ,Û,·`B

I looked at him write a letter.

Ž,,,í"p,<sup>a</sup>ŽèŽ†,ð`',ì,ðŒ©,½`B

fllook at + -Ú“lŒê + “®ŽŒ,ìŒ'Œ`´,,,Ä`u`<sup>a</sup>c,·,é,ì,ðŒ©,é`v,Æ,ç,x^Ó-j,ð•\  
,μ,Û,·`B

He heard the song sung by her.

"p,í"p`—,<sup>a</sup>,»,<sup>l</sup>%ò,<sup>ð</sup>%ò,<sup>x</sup>,ì,ð••,«,Û,μ,½`B

•âŒê,É,í%ò<Ž•âŽŒ,à'u,©,ê,Û,·`B,»,<sup>l</sup>ê`‡,É,í`A-Ú“lŒê,Æ•âŒê`i

%ò<Ž•âŽŒ`j,ìŠÔ,É,ìŽó,`g,ìŠÔŒW,<sup>a</sup>`-è-š,ç,Û,·`B

I heard the song sung by her.

S`@V`@`@`@O`@`@`@C

O,ÆC,ìŠÔ,É,í`qthe song was sung`r,ìŠÔŒW,<sup>a</sup>`-è-š,ç,Û,·`B

%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•ò

` ,Éc,³,¹,é^,μ,Ä,à,ç,æi'æ,T•flCE^`@S + V + O + Cj

“®ŽCE,ªmake`Ahave`i` ,Éc,μ,Ä,à,ç,æm,³,¹,é`n`j`A  
let`i` ,Éc,³,¹,éj,È,Ç,ÌŽg-ð,ð•\,“®ŽCE`i`uŽg-  
ð“®ŽCE`v`j,ì,Æ,«`A•âCEê,í“®ŽCE,ìCE´CE` ,É,È,è,Û,·`B-  
Ú“ICEê,É,Íu`I`v,ª,«,Û,·`B

ŽâCEê+“®ŽCE+-Ú“ICEê+•âCEê



I made him go to the park.

Ž,,,í”p,ðCEö%o€ ,É`s,Á,Ä,à,ç,Á,½`m`s,©,¹,½`n`B  
`«

He went to the park.

`fmake`{-Ú“ICEê`{“®ŽCE,ìCE´CE` ,,,Á`u` ,Éc,μ,Ä,à,ç,æm,³,¹,é`n`v,ì^Ó-  
i,ð•\,μ,Û,·`B,Ç,ì,ç,Ì^Ó-i,É,È,é,©,Í`ó<μ,É,æ,Á,ÄCE^ ,Û,è,Û,·`B



%op`i•fjwf<fv`@`@•f-@•ò

` ,<sup>a</sup>c,<sup>3</sup>,ê,éi'æ,T•fĚ^`@S + V + O + Cj

“®ŽĚ,<sup>a</sup>Žg-ď“®ŽĚhaveAO,<sup>a</sup>u•“vAC,<sup>a</sup>

%oß<Ž•<sup>a</sup>ŽĚ,ì,Æ,«Aui•“j,<sup>a</sup>c,<sup>3</sup>,ê,éiv,Æ,ç,x^Ó-j,ď•\,μ,Û,·B

ŽâĚê + have + -Ú“lĚê + %oß<Ž•<sup>a</sup>ŽĚ

She had her hat stolen.

"p—,í-XŽq,ď“ ,Û,ê,½B

She had her hat stolen.

S`@`@V`@O`@`@`@`@C

O,ÆC,ìŠÔ,É,íqher hat was stolen`r,ìŽó,`g,ìŠÖĚW,<sup>a</sup>¬,è—\$,¿,Û,·B

%opî•¶fwfçfv@•¶-@•Ö

¶c,Í¶ ,Å, ,é,ÆŽv,¶i'æ,T•¶CE^@S + V + O + C¶iCE`Ž®-Ú"ICEêj¶j

'æ,T•¶CE^,Å-Ú"ICEê,Éto•s'èŽCEçâ,â,,é¶ê¶¶A-Ú"ICEê,É,ÍCE`Ž®-  
Ú"ICEêit,ð'u,«¶Ato•s'èŽCEçâ,Í•âCEê,ì, ,Æ,É'u,«,Ü,·¶B

ŽâCEê + "®ŽCE + CE`Ž®-Ú"ICEê + •âCEê + to•s'èŽCE

I think it easy to study English.

Ž,,,Í%opCEê,ð•x<,.é,±,Æ,Í,â,<sup>3</sup>,μ,ç,ÆŽv,ç,Ü,·¶B

I think it easy to study English.

S V @ O C

-Ú"ICEê,ìit,ÍCE`Ž®-Ú"ICEê,Å, ,è¶A-Ú"ICEê,ì"à—e,Íto•s'èŽCE,Å•\,μ,Ü,·¶B

it = to study English

,±,ì•¶CE^,Å—p,ç,ç,ê,é"®ŽCE,Íthink, consider, feel, find,È,Ç,Å,·¶B



'æ,T•¶CE^,Í-Ú"ICEê,Éto•s'èŽCE,ð,Æ,é,±,Æ,<sup>3</sup>,Å,«,È,ç,ì,Å¶ACE`Ž®-  
Ú"ICEê,Æ,»,ì"à—e,ðŽ|,·to•s'èŽCE,Í'u,«,©,|,é,±,Æ,<sup>3</sup>,Å,«,Ü,<sup>1</sup>,ñ¶B

%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•Ö

` ,É`c,<sup>3</sup>,<sup>1</sup>,ç,ê,é`^,μ,Ä,à,ç,ʌ`A` ,<sup>a</sup>c,<sup>3</sup>,ê,Ä,ç  
,é`^,·,é,ì,ðŒ©,ç,ê,é`^••,©,ê,é`i'æ,T•flŒ^`@S + V + O +  
C`iC,<sup>a</sup>“®ŽŒ,ìŒ'Œ` ,Ä, ,éSVOC,ìŽó“®'Ô`j`j

'mŠo“®ŽŒ`isee, hear,È,Ç`j,âŽg-  
ð“®ŽŒ`imake`j,ðŽg,Á,½'æ,T•flŒ^`iSVOC`j,ì•fl,ðŽó“®'Ô,É,·,é,Æ`A-  
Ú“iŠi•âŒê,ì“®ŽŒ,ìŒ'Œ` ,í`Ato•s'èŽŒ,É,È,è,Û,·`B



We saw her cry.

Ž,, 'B, í"p`—, <sup>a</sup><f,, ì, ðŒ©, ½`B

`«

She was seen to cry by us.

"p`—, í<f,, ì, ðŽ,, 'B, É, æ, Ä, ÄŒ©, ç, ê, ½`B

She made him go there.

"p`—, í"p, ð, » , ±, É`s, ©, <sup>1</sup>, Û, μ, ½`B

`«

He was made to go there by her.

"p, í"p`—, É, æ, Ä, Ä, » , ±, Ô`s, ©, <sup>1</sup>, ç, ê, Û, μ, ½`B

%op ì • ¶fwf <fv @ @ • ¶ - @ • Ò

•ižĀ, ì < æ • Ê

-¼žĀ                    ¶l, â, à, ì, ì-¼, ð • \, • Āê

dog, spring, Bob

'ã-¼žĀ    'O, É ¶ o, Ä, «, ½-¼žĀ, ì 'ã, í, è, ð, •, é Āê

this, he, one

Ā` - ežĀ -¼žĀ, ì ¶ «žž ¶ A ¶ ó 'Ô ¶ A ¶ " - Ê, ð • \, • Āê

old, big, fine, many

"®žĀ                    žž - • " , ì ¶ ó 'Ô, â " ® ¶ ì, ð • \, • Āê

am, have, know, give

• >žĀ                    "®žĀ ¶ A Ā` - ežĀ ¶ A ¼, ì • >žĀ ¶ A • ¶ 'S 'ì, ð, ³, ç, É ¶ à -

¾ ¶ ì ¶ C ¶ ü ¶ j, •, é Āê

well, here, always

Bill runs very fast

-¼žĀ    "®žĀ    • >žĀ    • >žĀ

frf <, í, Æ, Ä, à ' ¬, ' - , è, Ü, • ¶ B

The little cat is hungry.

¶ @ ¶ @ Ā` - ežĀ -¼žĀ "®žĀ Ā` - ežĀ

, » , ì ¶ ¬, ³, È ¶ f ¶ R, í, " • , º, •, ç, Ä, ç, Ü, • ¶ B

The book ¶ @ ¶ @ is ¶ @ ¶ @ really ¶ @ interesting.

¶ @ ¶ @ -¼žĀ ¶ @ "®žĀ ¶ @ ¶ @ • >žĀ ¶ @ ¶ @ Ā` - ežĀ

, » , ì - { , í - { " - , É, " , à, µ, è, ç, Å, • ¶ B

%o p i • f w f < f v @ @ • f - @ • 0

• f, i - v ' f, A E C ü E ê

Ž a E ê (S) u ` , í v u ` , a v, É , ½, é E ê

" Ž E (V) Ž a E ê, i " Ž i E ó Ô, ð \, · E ê i b e " Ž E A ^ ê " Ê " Ž E j

• a E ê (C) Ž a E ê, ð à - ¾, ·, é E ê B Ž a E ê • a E ê

- Ú " I E ê (O) " Ž E, i " Ž i, ð Ž ó, ¯, é E ê B " Ž E, i E ã, É - ^, é B Ž a E ê, -

Ú " I E ê

C ü E ê ¼, i E ê, ð, ¸, ç, É à - ¾, ·, é E ê i < a j



" Ž E, i E ã, É • a E ê (C) E - Ú " I E ê (O), ð, A, é • f

She is beautiful.

S @ V @ C

" p - , í " ü, µ, ç B

I like animals.

S V @ @ O

Ž ,, í " • " , a D, «, Å, · B

He has books.

S @ V @ O

" p, í - {, ð Ž, Á, Ä, ç, Ü, · B



" Ž E, i E ã, É C ü E ê, ð, A, é • f

He runs fast.

S @ V @ C ü E ê

" p, í - , ' - , è, Ü, · B

She cooks quickly.

S @ V @ C ü E ê

" p - , í Ž è ' , - ç - , ·, é B

They played in the park.

S @ @ V @ @ C ü E ê

" p, ç, í E ö % € , Å - V, Ñ, Ü, µ, ½ B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•ò

,,Á,Æ` ,¾,Á,½iEp'±,ì%oß<ŽŠ®—¹j

Ep'±,ì%oß<ŽŠ®—¹,íA%oß<Ž,ì, ,éŽž“\_ ,đŠî€  
,É,µ,ÄA,» ,ê,Û,Å,ì“®î,âó'Ô,ìuEp'±v,đŽ!,µ,Û,·B

had + %oß<Ž•ž€  
,,Á,Æ` ,¾,Á,½B



He has been ill for a week.  
"p,í1TŠÔ, ,Á,Æ•a<C,Å,·B

He had been ill for a week when he died.  
"p,í•a<C,É,È,Á,Ä,P TŠÔ,½,Á,Ä,©,çAŽ€ ,É,Û,µ,½B  
□²m"p,ž€ ,ñ,¾,Æ,«A"p,í,P TŠÔ, ,Á,Æ•a<C,Å,µ,½B□n

%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•ò

` ,μ,½,±,Æ,ª, ,Á,½`iŒoŒ±,ì%ß<ŽŠ®—¹`j

ŒoŒ±,ì%ß<ŽŠ®—¹,í`A%ß<Ž,ì, ,éŽž“\_„đšî`€  
,É,μ,Ä`A,»„ê,Û,Å,ì“®`ì,â`ó'Ô,ì`uŒoŒ±`v,đŽ!,μ,Û,·`B

had + %ß<Ž•ªŽŒ  
` ,μ,½,±,Æ,ª, ,Á,½`B



She has been to Kyoto.  
"p`—,í<ž"s,É`s,Á,½,±,Æ,ª, ,è,Û,·`B

She knew the place, as she had been there before.  
"p`—,í^È'O,»„±,É`s,Á,½,±,Æ,ª, ,Á,½,ì,Å`A,»„ì`ê`Š,đ'm,Á,Ä,ç,Û,μ,½`B

%opï•¶fwf<fv□@□@•¶-@•Ö

□` ,μ,Ä,μ,Ü,Á,Ä,ç,½□iŠ®—¹,ì%oß<ŽŠ®—¹□j

Š®—¹,ì%oß<ŽŠ®—¹,í□A%oß<Ž,ì, ,éŽž“\_ ,đŠî□€  
,É,μ,Ä□A,» ,é,Ü,Á,ì“®□ì,â□ó'Ô,ì□uŠ®—¹□v,đŽ!,μ,Ü,·□B

had + %oß<Ž•ªŽ€  
□` ,μ,Ä,μ,Ü,Á,Ä,ç,½□B



I have already finished my work.  
Ž,,í,·,Á,ÉŽdŽ-,đ□l,!,Ü,μ,½□B

I had already finished my work when he came.  
"p,ª—^ ,½,Æ,«□AŽ,,í,·,Á,ÉŽdŽ-,đ□l,!,Ä,ç,Ü,μ,½□B



%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•Ö

` ,μ,Ä,μ,Ü,Á,Ä,ç,½i,¾,©,ç` ,¾,Á,½jjiCE<%oÊ,ì%oß<ŽŠ®—¹j

CE<%oÊ,ì%oß<ŽŠ®—¹,íA%oß<Ž,ì, ,éŽž“\_ ,đšî€  
,É,μ,ÄA,» ,é,Ü,Á,ì“ ®î,âó'Ô,ìuCE<%oÊv,đŽ!,μ,Ü,·B

had + %oß<Ž•ªŽCE

` ,μ,Ä,μ,Ü,Á,Ä,ç,½i,¾,©,ç` ,¾,Á,½jB



He has forgotten her address.

"p,í"p—,ìZŠ,đ-Y,é,Ä,μ,Ü,Á,½B

He had forgotten her name, so he couldn't talk to her.

"p,í"p—,ì-¼'O,đ-Y,é,Ä,μ,Ü,Á,Ä,ç,½A,¾,©,ç"p—,É~b,μ,©, ,é,±  
,Æ,ª,Á,« ,È, ©, Á,½B

ì%oß<ŽŠ®—¹,đ—p,ç,½•fl,íAšî€ ,Æ,È,é

%oß<Ž,ìŽž“\_ ,đ,í,Á,« ,è,ÆŽ!,·,½,ß,ÉA•p"É,É%oß<ŽCE` ,ì•fl,Æ<κ,ÉŽg,í,é,Ü,·B

%o p i • f w f < f v @ @ • f - @ • 0

%o ß < ž , ì , , é ž ž , æ , è □ A , ³ , ç , É %o ß < ž , ì , ± , Æ , ð • \ , •

, Q , Â , ì %o ß < ž , ì ž - ž À , É , Â , ç , Ä □ q , x , é , Æ , « □ A □ æ , É < N , ± , Á , ½ • û , ð %o ß < ž Š ® —  
¹ CE ` , É , µ , Ä □ A , à , x , P , Â , ì ž - ž À , æ , è ^ È ' O , É < N , ± , Á , ½ , ± , Æ , ð ž ! , µ , Ü , • □ B



I lost my pencil which she had given me.

ž , , í " p □ — , ª , , ê , ½ f G f " f s f c , ð ž , , µ , Ü , µ , ½ □ B

□ i lost □ i %o ß < ž , É < N , ± , Á , ½ , ± , Æ □ j

had given □ i %o ß < ž , æ , è , ³ , ç , É %o ß < ž , É < N , ± , Á , ½ , ± , Æ □ j

She said that she had lived in Tokyo.

" p □ — , í □ m ^ È ' O □ n " CE < ž , É □ Z , ñ , Å , ç , ½ , Æ CE ¾ , ç , Ü , µ , ½ □ B



ž ž □ § , ì ^ ê ' v , Æ < æ • Ê , µ , Ü , µ , å , x □ B



She said that she lived in Tokyo. □ i ž ž □ § , ì ^ ê ' v □ j

" p □ — , í " CE < ž , É □ Z , ñ , Å , ç , é , Æ CE ¾ , ç , Ü , µ , ½ □ B

%op[]i•¶fwf<fv[]@[]@•¶-@•Ö

to have + %oß<Ž•ªŽCE[]u•¶,ìžž[]\$,æ,è,à1,Â'O,ìžž[]\$,ð•\,•v[]iŠ®—  
1•s'èžCE[]j

•s'èžCE,É,í'P[]f•s'èžCE[]fto + “®žCE,ìCE'CE`[],,ÆŠ®—1•s'èžCE[]fto + have +  
%oß<Ž•ªŽCE[],,ì,Qží—p,ª, ,è[]A'P[]f•s'èžCE,ì,Æ,«,í•¶,ì“®žCE,ìžž[]\$,Æ^è'v,µ[]AŠ  
®—1•s'èžCE,ì,Æ,«,í•¶,ì“®žCE,ìžž[]\$,æ,è^È'O,ì,±  
,Æ,ðž!,µ,Ü,•[]B•¶,ìžž[]\$,æ,è,à1,Â'O,ìžž[]\$,ðž!,µ,½,¢,Æ,«,í[]Ažÿ,ì,æ,α,É•\  
,µ,Ü,•[]B

to have + %oß<Ž•ªŽCE



He seems to be ill.  
"p,í•a<C,Â, ,é,ç,µ,¢[]B  
=It seems that he is ill.  
[]ilt seems that he has been ill.[]j

He seems to have been ill.  
"p,í•a<C,¾,Á,½,ç,µ,¢[]B  
=It seems that he has been ill.  
(It seems that he was ill.)

He seemed to be ill.  
"p,í•a<C,Â, ,é,ç,µ,©,Á,½[]B  
=It seemed that he was ill.

He seemed to have been ill.  
"p,í•a<C,¾,Á,½,ç,µ,©,Á,½[]B  
=It seemed that he had been ill.

[];•¶,ìžž[]\$,ªCE»[]Ý,ì,Æ,«[]A[]fto + have + %oß<Ž•ªŽCE[],,í%oß<Ž,©CE»[]ÝŠ®—  
1,ð•\,µ[]A•¶-¬,É,æ,Á,Ä,Ç,¿,ç,©,ÉCE^'è,³,è,Ü,•[]B

%o p i • 1 f w f < f v @ @ • 1 - @ • 0

, , Á, Æ ` , μ, Ä, ç, 1/2 i % o ß < Ž Š ® — 1 i s Æ ` j

% o ß < Ž, É Ž n, Ü, Á, 1/2, , é “ ® i , ð A % o ß < Ž, ì, , é Ž Ž “ \_ , Ü, Å Ć p ‘ ± , μ, 1/2, ± , Æ, ð Ž ! , μ, Ü, · B

had + been + ing  
, , Á, Æ ` , μ, Ä, ç, 1/2 B



I had been waiting for an hour when she arrived.  
, P Ž Ž Š Ô Ô , Á, Ä, ç, 1/2, ç “ p — , ð , â , Á, Ä — ^ , Ü, μ, 1/2 B  
“ p — , ð “ ž ‘ ... , μ, 1/2, Æ, « A Ž ,, í, P Ž Ž Š Ô , , Á, Æ ‘ Ô , Á, Ä, ç, 1/2 B

%op i • 1fwf < fv @ @ • 1 - @ • 0

am^is was  
are were  
am^is was  
are were

am^is was  
are were  
am^is was  
are were

am^is was

are were

am^is was  
are were



am^is was

are were

am^is was  
are were

am^is was  
are were

am^is was  
are were



am^is was

are were

am^is was  
are were



I was ten years old last year.

I was ten years old last year.

Tom and I were in New York last month.

Tom and I were in New York last month.

There were pretty cups on the table yesterday.

There were pretty cups on the table yesterday.

You weren't happy then.

You weren't happy then.

Was his mother busy last year?

Was his mother busy last year?

Was there a vase by the window?

'<,î,»,â,É%ooÔ,Ñ,ñ,ª, ,è,Û,μ,½,©□B

%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•o`

` ,μ,Ü,μ,½`i<K'¥" ®ŽŒ,ì%oß<ŽŒ` `j

"®ŽŒ,ìŒê"ö,É-(e)d,ð•t, ,Ü,·`B

,P`j•`Ê,ì"®ŽŒ,íŒê"ö,É-ed

,Q`je,Å`l,í,é"®ŽŒ,í-d

,R`jŽq%o<sup>1</sup>Žš + y,Å`l,í,é"®ŽŒ,íy,ði,É•ï,`A-ed

,S`j'Z•ê%o<sup>1</sup> + Žq%o<sup>1</sup>Žš,Å`l,í,é"®ŽŒ,íŽq%o<sup>1</sup>Žš,ð`d,Ë,Ä-ed



Jack studied Japanese last year.

fWffffbfN,í<Ž"N"ú-{Œê,ð•x<,μ,Ü,μ,½`B

The baby cried last night.

,» ,ì`Ô,ç,á,ñ,í`ð-é<f,ç,½`B

The train stopped at the station ten minutes ago.

,» ,ì<DŽÔ,í,P,O•a'O,É%ow,ÉŽ~,Ü,Á,½`B

%op[]i•[]fwf<fv[]@[]@•[]-@•0

[] ,μ,Ü,¹,ñ,Á,μ,½[]^>[] ,μ,Ü,μ,½, © []i<K'¥" ® ŽCE,ì%ß<Ž,ì"Ù'è•[] ,Æ<^-  
â•[]j

<K'¥" ® ŽCE,ì%ß<Ž,ì"Ù'è•[], ð[]i,é,Æ,« ,í[]A" ® ŽCE,ì'O,Édid  
not[]ididn' } t[]j,ð'u,« ,Ü,·[]Bdid not,ìCEã,í" ® ŽCE,ìCE'CE` ,ª,« ,Ü,·[]B<^-  
â•[], ð[]i,Æ,« ,íDid,ð•[]"ª,É'u,« []ADid[] {ŽâCEê[] {" ® ŽCE,ìCE  
'CE`[]`[]H,ìCE` ,É,μ,Ü,·[]B



"Ù'è•[]

ŽâCEê + did not + " ® ŽCE,ìCE'CE` [] .  
(didn't)



<^-â•[]

Did + ŽâCEê + " ® ŽCE,ìCE'CE` [] []H  
Yes, ŽâCEê + did.  
No, ŽâCEê + didn't.



Ann did not go to school last Monday.  
fAf", í[]æ[]T,ìCEŽ—j"úŠw[]Z,Ö[]s, © ,È, © ,Á,½[]B

I didn't study math yesterday.  
Ž,, í[]ð"ú"Šw,ð•x<,μ,È, © ,Á,½[]B

We didn't go to Kyoto last summer.  
Ž,, 'B, í[]ð"N,ì%Ä[]A<ž"s,É[]s, © ,È, © ,Á,½[]B

Did he work very hard yesterday?  
"p, í[]ð"ú^ê[][]CEœ-½", « ,Ü,μ,½, © []B  
Yes, he did.  
, í, ç[]A" , « ,Ü,μ,½[]B

When did you visit Paris?  
, ,È,½, í, ç, Ápfš,ð-K,ê,½,ì,Á,·, © []B  
I visited Paris last spring.  
Ž,, í[]ð"N, í[]t[]pfš,ð-K,ê,Ü,μ,½[]B



%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•0

` ,μ,Ü,μ,½`i•s<K'¥"®ŽCE,ì%oß<ŽCE` j

"®ŽCE,ì%oß<ŽCE`,ìCEê"ö,<sup>a</sup>-ed,É,È,ç,È,ç,à,ì,ð•s<K'¥"®ŽCE,ÆCE¾,ç,Ü,·B



m,`|,aCE^`nE`E`E`CE`CE`|, %oß<ŽCE`

come - came

have - had

run - ran

say - said

speak - spoke

write - wrote



m,`|,`CE^`nE`E`E`CE`CE`|` %oß<ŽCE`

cut - cut

put - put

hit - hit

shut - shut

read - read [red]



He said good-bye to us.

"p,íŽ,, 'B,É,³,æ,È,ç,ðCE¾,Á,½`B

I went to church last Sunday.

Ž,, íæ`T,ì"ú—j"ú,É<³%oi,É`s,Á,½`B

Jane put her hat on the desk last night.

fWfF`[f", íð-éŽ©•ª,ì-XŽq,ðŠ÷,ìã,É'u,ç,½`B

%opîi•¶fwf<fv□@□@•¶-@•Ö

□` ,μ,Ü,¹,ñ,Á,μ,½□^□` ,μ,Ü,μ,½, ©□i•s<K'¥“ ®ŽŒ,ì%ß<Ž,ì”Ù'è•¶,Æ<^ -  
â•¶□j

”Ù'è•¶,â<^ -â•¶,ì□ì,è•û,í□A<K'¥“ ®ŽŒ,ì□ê□‡,Æ“~,¶,Á,·□B  
•s<K'¥“ ®ŽŒ,ì%ß<Ž,ì”Ù'è•¶,ð□ì,é,Æ,«,í□A“ ®ŽŒ,ì'O,Édid  
not□ididn' }t□j,ð'u,«,Ü,·□Bdid not,ìŒã,í“ ®ŽŒ,ìŒ'Œ` ,ª,«,Ü,·□B<^ -  
â•¶,ð□ì,Æ,«,íDid,ð•¶“ª,É'u,«□ADid□{ŽâŒê□{“ ®ŽŒ,ìŒ  
'Œ` □□H,ìŒ`,É,μ,Ü,·□B



”Ù'è•¶  
ŽâŒê + did not + “®ŽŒ,ìŒ'Œ` □` .  
(didn't)



<^ -â•¶  
Did + ŽâŒê + “®ŽŒ,ìŒ'Œ` □` ?  
Yes, ŽâŒê + did.  
No, ŽâŒê + didn't.



He didn't come home yesterday.  
”p,í□ð“ú%ßÆ,É<A,ç,È, © ,Á,½□B

I didn't sleep well last night.  
Ž,,í□ð-é,æ,-°,ê,È, © ,Á,½□B

Ted did not have any money.  
fefbfh,í,“<à,ð,Ü,Á,½,Ž□,Á,Ä,ç,È, © ,Á,½□B

Did you sing very well?  
, ,È,½,í□ãŽè,É%ól,ç,Ü,μ,½, © □B  
No, I didn't.  
,ç,ç,;□A%ól,ç,Ü,¹,ñ,Á,μ,½□B

How many French words did he know?  
”p,íftf%of“fXŒê,ì'PŒê,ð,ç,,Á'm,Á,Ä,ç,Ü,μ,½, © □B  
He knew only five.  
”p,í,Ü,ñ,ì,T,Á,¾,~'m,Á,Ä,ç,Ü,μ,½□B



•••p•i•f•w•f•<•f•v•@•@•••f•-•@••Ö

•` ,µ,Ä,ç,Ü,µ,½•i%•ß<Ž•i•s•E` •j

%•ß<Ž,ì, ,éŽŽ“\_ ,É,“,ç,Ä•i•s’t,ì“ ®•ì,ð•\,µ,Ü,••B

ŽâEê + was •^ were + E»•Ý••ŽE•i“ ®ŽE,ì -}ingE`•j •`.  
•` ,µ,Ä,ç,Ü,µ,½•B



•Û`è•••f

ŽâEê + was •^ were + not + E»•Ý••ŽE•i“ ®ŽE,ì -}ingE`•j •`.

•i•was not,ì’Z•kE` ,íwasn't  
were not,ì’Z•kE` ,íweren't



<•^•â•••f

Was •^ Were + ŽâEê + E»•Ý••ŽE•i“ ®ŽE,ì -}ingE`•j •`•H



I was writing a letter an hour ago.

Ž,, ,í,PŽžŠÓ’O,ÉŽèŽ†,ð•’,ç,Ä,ç,Ü,µ,½•B

It wasn't raining yesterday morning.

•ð“ú,ì’•,í%•j,í~ ,Á,Ä,ç,È,•,Á,½•B

What were you doing then?

,» ,ì,Æ,« , ,È,½,í%•½,ð,µ,Ä,ç,½,ì,Á,•,•,•B

%op ì • ¶fwf <fv @ @ • ¶ - @ • Ö

□i,Ü,Á, ,Á,Æ□` ,μ,Ä,ç,Ü,·□iCEp'±,ìCE»□ÝŠ®—<sup>1</sup>□j

, ,é□ó'Ô,ª%ß<Ž,©,çŽn,Ü,è□ACE»□Ý,Ü,ÁCEp'±,μ,Ä,ç,é,±,Æ,ð·\,μ,Ü,·□B

have (has) + %ß<Ž •ªŽCE

□i,Ü,Á□i, ,Á,Æ□□` ,μ,Ä,ç,Ü,·□B□i□ó'Ô,ìCEp'±□j

□i;ŽÝ,ì'PCEê,Æ,æ,'g,Ý□‡,í,<sup>3</sup>,é,Ü,·□B

for □` □i□` ,ìŠÔ□j

since □` □i□` ^È—^□j

How long □`? □i,ç,ì,,ç,ç,ìŠÔ□^ŠúŠÔ□j



He has been sick for two days.

"p,í,Q"úŠÔ, ,Á,Æ•a<C,Á,·□B

I have not lived here since 1970.

Ž,,í,P,X,V,O"N^È—^ ,±,±,É□Z,ñ,Á,ç,Ü,<sup>1</sup>,ñ□B

How long has Bob been here?

f{fu,í,ç,ì,,ç,ç,ìŠÔ,±,±,É,ç,é,ì,Á,·,©□B

He has been here for one hour.

"p,í,±,±,É1ŽžŠÔ,ç,Ü,·□B



□fCEp'±□,,ð·\,·,R'Ê,è,ìCE<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>,ç•ú□B

1□jIt is five years since he died.

"p,ªŽ€ ,ñ,Á,©,ç,T"N,É,È,è,Ü,·□B

□i;It has been five years since he died.,Æ,àCE<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>,ì,Ü,·□B

2□jHe has been dead for five years.

"p,í,T"NŠÔ, ,Á,ÆŽ€ ,ñ,Á,ç,é□B□□"p,ªŽ€ ,ñ,Á,©,ç,T"N,É,È,é□B

3□jFive years have passed since he died.

"p,ªŽ€ ,ñ,Á,©,ç,T"N,ª,·,¬,Ä,ç,é□B

%o p i • f w f < f v @ • f - @ • ò

i, Ü, Å, É, , μ, ½, ±, Æ, a, , è, Ü, i e o e ±, i e » Ý Š ® - 1 j

%o ß < Ž, ©, ç e » Ý, Ü, Å, i ž ž š ô, i š ô, É u, , é, ±, Æ, ð e o e ±, μ, ½ v, Æ, ç, æ ^ Ó - j, ð \ , μ, Ü, · B

have (has) + %o ß < Ž • a Ž e

i i, Ü, Å, É, , μ, ½, ±, Æ, a, , è, Ü, · B

i " Û è • f, Å, í never A < ^ - â • f, Å, í ever, ð Ž g, ç, Ü, · B

i Ž Ÿ, i' P e ê, Æ, æ, 'g, Ý, í, ³, è, Ü, · B

often i, μ, í, μ, í j

once i ^ ê " x A, ©, Å, Ä j

times i ^ % o ñ j

before i ' O, É j

ever i, ©, Å, Ä j



He has often played tennis with Tom.

" p, í, μ, í, μ, í f g f € , Æ f e f j f X, ð, μ, ½, ±, Æ, a, , è, Ü, · B

I have seen him three times.

Ž, , í " p, É, R % o ñ % o i, Å, ½, ±, Æ, a, , è, Ü, · B

I have been to New York before.

Ž, , í ^ È ' O, É f j f ... [ f ^ [ f N, É s, Å, ½, ±, Æ, a, , è, Ü, · B

I have never visited Kyoto.

Ž, , í < ž " s, ð ^ ê " x, à - K, è, ½, ±, Æ, a, , è, Ü, ¹, ñ B

Has he ever lived in Osaka?

" p, í ^ È ' O, É á ã, É Z, ñ, ¾, ±, Æ, a, , è, Ü, ·, © B

Yes, he has.

, í, ç A, , è, Ü, · B

No, he hasn't.

No, he never has.

, ç, ç, ! A, , è, Ü, ¹, ñ B

%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•o`

` ,μ,½,Æ,±,ë,Å,·iŠ®-¹,iCE»`YŠ®-¹`j

%oß<Ž,ì,±,Æ,æCE»`Y,É,àŠÖ~A,μ,Ä,ç,é,±,Æ,ð•\,μ,Ü,·`B

have (has) + %oß<Ž•æŽCE

` ,μ,½,Æ,±,ë,Å,·`B

`iŽY,ì'PCEê,Æ,æ,'g,Y`‡,í,³,ê,Ü,·`B

just `i,ç,â,æ,Ç`j

already `i,·,Å,É`j

yet `i,Ü,¾`j



I have just bought a new car.

Ž,,í,ç,â,æ,Ç`VŽÖ,ð"f,Á,½,Æ,±,ë,Å,·`B

You have just finished your homework.

, ,È,½,í,ç,â,æ,Ç`h'è,ð`l,í,½,Æ,±,ë,Å,·`B

She hasn't cleaned the room yet.

"p`—,í,Ü,¾•"%o® ,ð,« ,ê,ç,É,μ,Ä,ç,Ü,¹,ň`B

Have you done your work yet?

ŽdŽ-,í,à,æ,μ,Ä,μ,Ü,ç,Ü,μ,½,©`B

Yes, I have.

,í,ç`A`l,í,è,Ü,μ,½`B

%op`i•fjwf<fv`@`@•f-@•ò

` ,μ,½`A` ,μ,Ä,μ,Ü,Á,½`i,¾,©,ç`i` ,¾`j`iCE<%oÊ,ìCE»`ÝŠ®—¹`j

, ,é“®`ì,ª%oß<Ž,ÉŠ®—¹,μ`A,»,ìCE<%oÊ,ªCE»`Ý,É<y,ň,Å,ç,é,±,Æ,ð•\,μ,Ü,·`B

have (has) + %oß<Ž•ªŽCE

` ,μ,½`A` ,μ,Ä,μ,Ü,Á,½`i,¾,©,ç`i` ,¾`j`B



I have lost my money.

Ž,,í,“<à,ð,È,,μ,Ä,μ,Ü,Á,½`B`i`i`Ž,Á,Ä,È,ç`j

I have come to school without having breakfast, so I'm hungry.

Ž,,í'©`H,ð`H,x,, ,ÉŠw`Z,É—^,½,ì,Å`A<ó• ,Å,·`B

Has she gone to school?

"P`—,ÍŠw`Z,Ö`s,Á,Ä,μ,Ü,ç,Ü,μ,½,©`B`i`i,±,±,É,ç,Ü,¹,ň,©`B`j



%opî•flwf<fv@•fl-@•ò

CE»ÝŠ®—¹,ì—p-@,ìCE©•²,¯•ù

,S,Â,ì—p-@iCEp'±EoCE±EŠ®—¹ECE<%oÊj  
,Pj^Ó-j,ì^á,ç,Å<æ•Ê  
,Qj,ç,Á,µ,â,ÉŽg,í,ê,éCEê<â,Å<æ•Ê



How long have you known him?iCEp'±  
, ,È,½,í"p,đ,ç,ì,,ç,ìŠÔ'm,Á,Ä,ç,Ü,·,©B

I have read the book before.iCEoCE±  
Ž,,í^È'O,É,»,ì-{"Ç,ň,¾,±,Æ,ª, ,è,Ü,·B

She has just cleaned her room.iŠ®—¹  
"p—,í,ç,â,æ,çŽ©•²,ì•"%o®,đ,«,ê,ç,É,µ,½,Æ,±,è,Å,·B

He has become a doctor.iCE<%oÊ  
"p,í^ãŽÒ,É,È,Á,½Bij^ãŽÒ,Å, ,éj



have (has) been to` ,Ös,Á,½,±,Æ,ª, ,é  
have (has) gone to` ,Ös,Á,Ä,µ,Ü,Á,½i,¾,©,çi,±,±,É,ç,È,çj

,Pji have been to Europe twice.iCEoCE±  
Ž,,í^ [f]fbfp,É"ñ"x[s,Á,½,±,Æ,ª, ,è,Ü,·B

,Qji have been to the bank.iŠ®—¹  
Ž,,í<â[s,Ös,Á,Ä,«,½,Æ,±,è,Å,·B

,Rji Mary has gone to France.iCE<%oÊ  
fAfŠ [ ,íftf%of"fx,É[s,Á,Ä,µ,Ü,Á,½B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•ò

ï` ,µ,Ä,ç,Û,·iŒ»Ýi sŒ` j

Œ»Ý,ìžž“\_ ,Åi s,µ,Ä,ç,é“ ® ì,ð·\,µ,Û,·B

@@@@@is

ŽâŒê@{ @am@+@Œ»Ý•âžŒi“ ® ŽŒ,ì -ingŒ` j

@@@@@are

@@@@@(be“ ® ŽŒ)

ïïïï` ,µ,Ä,ç,é,Æ,±,ë,Å,·B

ïïïï` ,µ,Ä,ç,Û,·B

ï”Ù`è•¶,íbe“ ® ŽŒ,Énot,ð•t, ,Û,·B



I am studying English now.

Ž,,íïA%opŒê,ð•x<,µ,Ä,ç,é,Æ,±,ë,Å,·B

I am not studying now.

Ž,,íïA•x<,µ,Ä,ç,Û,<sup>1</sup>,ñB

They are sitting over there.

”p,ç,í, ,ç,ÉÀ,Á,Ä,ç,é,Æ,±,ë,Å,·B

They are not sitting over there.

”p,ç,í, ,ç,ÉÀ,Á,Ä,ç,Û,<sup>1</sup>,ñB

He is cooking dinner.

”p,í—[H,ðì,Á,Ä,ç,é,Æ,±,ë,Å,·B

He is not cooking dinner.

”p,í—[H,ðì,Á,Ä,ç,Û,<sup>1</sup>,ñB

%op`i•flwf<fv@•@•fl-@•ò

□i□` ,μ,Ä,ç,é,Æ,±,ë,Å,·, ©□iCE»□Ý□i□sCE` ,ì<^-â•fl□j

CE»□Ý□i□sCE` ,ì<^-â•fl,Íbe“ ®ŽCE,đŽâCEê,ì'O,É'u,«,Ü,·□B

Is

Am + ŽâCEê + CE»□Ý•âŽCE□i“ ®ŽCE,ì -ingCE` □j□H

Are

□i;be“ ®ŽCE,đŽâCEê,ì'O,É'u,«,Ü,·□B

□i□i□j□` ,μ,Ä,ç,Ü,·, ©□B

□i□i□j□` ,μ,Ä,ç,é,Æ,±,ë,Å,·, ©□B



Are you making a box?

”p□—,í ,È,½,ì,½,ß,É—[□H,đ□ì,Á,Ä,ç,Ü,·, ©□B

Yes, I am.

,»,æ,Å,·□B

I am making a box.

” ,đ□ì,Á,Ä,ç,é,Æ,±,ë,Å,·□B

Is she cooking dinner for you?

”p□—,í ,È,½,ì,½,ß,É—[□H,đ□ì,Á,Ä,ç,Ü,·, ©□B

No, she isn't.

,ç,ç,ì□A^á,ç,Ü,·□B

She is cooking dinner for him.

”p,ì,½,ß,É—[□H,đ□ì,Á,Ä,ç,é,Æ,±,ë,Å,·□B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•ò

¶i%½,ð` ,µ,Ä,ç,é,Æ,±,ë,Å,·,©¶i<^-âŽCEwhat,ìCE»¶Ý¶i¶sCE` ,ì<^-â•¶j

what,ðCE»¶Ý¶i¶sCE` ,ì<^-â•¶,ì'O,É'u,«,Ü,·¶B

¶@¶@¶@¶@¶@is

What¶@¶{¶@am¶@¶{¶@ŽåCEê + CE»¶Ý•âŽCE¶i“®ŽCE,ì-ingCE`¶j¶H

¶@¶@¶@¶@¶@are

¶iCE»¶Ý¶i¶sCE` ,ì<^-â•¶,ì'O,É<^-âŽCEwhat,â'u,©,ê,Ü,·¶B

¶i¶i¶j%½,ð` ,µ,Ä,ç,é,Æ,±,ë,Å,·,©¶B



What are you reading?

, ,È,½,í%½,ð“Ç,ñ,Å,ç,é,Æ,±,ë,Å,·,©¶B

What is he doing?

”p,í%½,ð,µ,Ä,ç,é,Æ,±,ë,Å,·,©¶B

What are they singing?

”p,ç,í%½,ð%ò,Á,Ä,ç,é,Æ,±,ë,Å,·,©¶B

%op`i•fjwf<fv`@`@•f-@•ò

` , , é, Â, à, è, Å, · A` , Å, µ, å, x i will, ð Ž g, Å, ½-ç—^ , i•fj

will, í Ž å Ç ê, ì ^ Ó Ž u, Æ A' P, È, é-ç—^ , ì , , ' a, ì, Q, Å, ì ^ Ó - j, ð • \, µ, Ü, · B

will + “ @ Ž Ç, ì Ç ' Ç`

` , , é, Â, à, è, Å, · B i ^ Ó Ž u, ì ^ Ó - j

` , Å, µ, å, x B i - ç—^ , ì , , ' a, ì ^ Ó - j



Nancy will come here.

fif“fV`[ , í, ±, ±, É—^ , é, Å, µ, å, x B

I will go on a picnic tomorrow.

Ž , , í - ¾ “ ú fsfNfjfbfN, É s , , Å, à, è, Å, · B

She will not be busy tomorrow.

”p— , í - ¾ “ ú , í - Z, µ , , È, ç, Å, µ, å, x B

They will arrive at this airport by six.

”p, ç, í, U Ž Ž, Ü, Å, É, ±, ì < ó ` , É' . . . , ¾, è, x B

Will Rose write a letter tomorrow?

f`[fY, í - ¾ “ ú Ž è Ž †, ð ` , , Å, µ, å, x, © B

Yes, she will.

, í, ç A ` , , Å, µ, å, x B

No, she won't.

, ç, ç, ! A ` , , ©, È, ç, Å, µ, å, x B

%opî•ŕfwfçfv@•ŕ-@•ò

ŕ,•,é,Â,à,è,Â,•Aŕ,Â,μ,â,æibe“®ŽCE + going to ŕ,ðŽg,Á,½-ç—  
^,ì•ŕj

be“®ŽCE + going to + “®ŽCE,ìCE´CE` ,íŽâCEê,ì´ÓŽu,Æ’P,È,é-ç—^,ì„—  
Ê,ì,Q,Â,ì´Ó-ì,ð•\,μ,Û,•B

be“®ŽCE + going to + “®ŽCE,ìCE´CE`  
ŕ,•,é,Â,à,è,Â,•Bŕi´ÓŽu,ì´Ó-ìj  
ŕ,Â,μ,â,æBŕi-ç—^,ì„,‘a,ì´Ó-ìj



We are going to play baseball.  
Ž,,,½,ç,ì-ì<...,ð,•,é,Â,à,è,Â,•B

It is going to be fine tomorrow.  
-¾“ú,ì“V<C,ª—Ç,,È,é,Â,μ,â,æB

Nancy isn't going to make a cake.  
fif“fV[ ,ÍfP[fL,ðì,é,Â,à,è,Â,í, ,è,Û,¹,ñB

Are you going to visit Kyoto?  
, ,È,½,ì<Ž“s,ð-K,ê,é,Â,à,è,Â,•,©B

Yes, I am.

,ì,çA,» ,ì,Â,à,è,Â,•B

No, I am not.

,ç,ç,ìA,» ,ì,Â,à,è,Â,í, ,è,Û,¹,ñB

%op`i•1fwf<fv`@`@•1-@•0

□c,É,æ,Á,Ä` ,³,ê,éižó“ ®‘Ô,ìĚ»□Y,ì•1□j

žó“ ®‘Ô,Á,í□u` ,³,ê,é□v‘î□û,ªžâĚê,É,È,è,Û,·□BžâĚê,ìĚã,É,íbe“ ®žĚ□{‰β<  
ž•ªžĚ,ª±,«,Û,·□B

be“ ®žĚ + ‰β<ž•ªžĚ  
□` ,³,ê,éi,³,ê,Ä,č,é□j□B

□m‰β<ž•ªžĚ,ì□,è•û□n



<K‘¥“ ®žĚ  
“ ®žĚ,ìĚ‘Ě` + - (e) d



•s<K‘¥“ ®žĚ  
,`□|,`□|,`Ě^ cut-cut-cut  
read-read-read  
,`□|,a□|,aĚ^ buy-bought-bought  
feel-felt-felt  
,`□|,a□|,`Ě^ come-came-come  
,`□|,a□|,bĚ^ give-gave-given  
write-wrote-written

□|be“ ®žĚ + ‰β<ž•ªžĚ,ìĚã,Éby □c,đ‘u,č,Ä□A□u□c,É,æ,Á,Ä` ,³,ê,é□v,Æ,č  
,x^Ó-j,É,È,è,Û,·□B



Susie is liked by her classmates.  
fX□[fW□[,í”P□—,ì<‰—F,½,¿,É□D,©,ê,Ä,č,Û,·□B

English is spoken by a lot of people.  
‰opĚê,í½,,ì□□X,É~b,³,ê,Ä,č,é□B

My bike is sometimes used by Bob.  
ž,,ìž©“]žÔ,í,Æ,«,Ç,«f{fu,Éžg,í,ê,Û,·□B

%op`i•fjwf<fv`@`@•f-@•0

č,É,æ,Á,Ä` ,³,ê,È,č ižó“ ®‘Ô,ì”Ů’è•fj

žó“ ®‘Ô,ì”Ů’è•f,íbe“ ®ŽĚ,ìĚě,Énot,ď’u,«,Û,·B

be“ ®ŽĚ + not + %ß<Ž•žĚ

č` ,³,ê,È,č i,³,ê,Ä,č,È,č jB



Those words aren't understood by them.

,»,ê,ç,ìĚ¾—t,í”p,ç,É—%đ,³,ê,Ä,č,È,č B

These books aren't read by young people.

,±,ê,ç,ì- {,ížá,č |,½,¿,É“Ç,Ů,ê,Ä,č,Ů,¹,ň B

The dog isn't loved by Roy.

,»,ìĚč,í f`fC,É^x,³,ê,Ä,č,È,č B



%opï•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•ò

□c,É,æ,Á,Ä` ,³,ê,½□iŽó“ ®‘Ô,ì%oß<Ž,ì•¶□j

Žó“ ®‘Ô,ì%oß<Ž,ì•¶,íbe“ ®ŽCE,ð%oß<ŽCE` ,É,μ,Û,·□B

was [were] + %oß<Ž•ªŽCE

□` ,³,ê,½□i,³,ê,Ä,ç,½□j□B



The tree was cut by John.  
,» ,ì-Ø,íWf†f“ ,É□Ø,ç,ê,½□B

These pictures weren't taken by me.  
,±,ê,ç,ìŽÊ□^ ,íŽ,,,É,æ,Á,ÄŽÊ,³,ê,½,ì,Å,í,È,ç□B

Those books were written in English.  
,» ,ê,ç,ì- { ,í%opCEê,Å□' ,© ,ê,Ä,ç,½□B  
□i □s^ x ŽÒ,ª^ê”Ê,ì□□X,â,í,Á,« ,è,μ,È,ç□ê□‡,í□Aby^È%oº,ð□È—ª,Å,« ,Û,·□B

%op ì • ¶fwf <fv @ @ • ¶ - @ • Ò

□c,É,æ,Á,Ä` ,³,ê,Ü,·,© □iŽó“ ® ‘Ô,ì<^ -â • ¶ □j

Žó“ ® ‘Ô,ì<^ -â • ¶,íbe“ ® ŽŒ,ðŽâŒê,ì'O,É'u,«,Ü,· □B

be“ ® ŽŒ + ŽâŒê + %ß <Ž • aŽŒ □` □H

Yes, ŽâŒê + be“ ® ŽŒ.

No, ŽâŒê + be“ ® ŽŒ + not.



<^ -âŽŒ,ðŠÜ,þŽó“ ® ‘Ô,ì<^ -â • ¶

<^ -âŽŒ + be“ ® ŽŒ + ŽâŒê + %ß <Ž • aŽŒ □` □H

<^ -âŽŒ □iŽâŒê □j + be“ ® ŽŒ + %ß <Ž • aŽŒ □` □H



Were the pictures painted by Tom?

,»,ìŠG,Ífgf€,É,æ,Á,Ä` ,©,ê,½,ì,Å,·,© □B

No, they weren't.

,ç,ç,¡□A^ á,ç,Ü,· □B

When was the window opened?

'<,í,ç,ÂŠJ, -,ç,ê,½,ì,Å,·,© □B

What was made by Mary?

%½, aƒ □f AfŠ □[,É,æ,Á,Ä` ,ç,ê,½,ì,Å,·,© □B

%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•o

` ,<sup>3</sup>,é,é,±

,Æ,Í,Å,«,È,ç`A` ,<sup>3</sup>,é,Ä,à,æ,ç`A` ,<sup>3</sup>,é,é,Å,μ,â,¸i`•“®ŽCE,ðŠÜ,ÞŽó“®  
'Ôj

Žó“®'Ô,É`•“®ŽCE,<sup>a</sup>•t,,Æ`•“®ŽCE,ì^Ó-j,<sup>a</sup>•t—^,<sup>3</sup>,é,Ü,·B  
`•“®ŽCE,Íbe“®ŽCE,ì'O,É'u,©,é,Ü,·B

`•“®ŽCE + be + %oß<Ž•<sup>a</sup>ŽCE



Stars can't be seen this evening.

` ,íj-é,ÍCE©,ç,é,Ü,<sup>1</sup>,ňB

He may be called a great man.

"Þ,í^ì'â,È'j,ÆCEÄ,ň,Å,à,æ,ç,Å,μ,â,¸B

Will the work be finished in a week?

,»,ìždž-,í,P`TŠÔ,Åi,!,ç,é,é,Å,μ,â,¸,©B

%opî•¶fwf<fv□@□@•¶-@•ò

“®ŽŒ<â,ðšÜ,þžó“®‘ô

“®ŽŒ<â,ðšÜ,Ü,ê,Ä,ç,é•¶,ðžó“®‘ô,É,·,é,Æ,«,í□A“®ŽŒ<â,í±,¯,Äžg,ç,Ü,·□B



I was looked at by everybody.

Ž,,í,Ý,ň,È,ÉŒ©,ç,ê,½□B

Tom was called on by my uncle.

fgf€,íž,,ì□f•f,ì-K-â,ð,æ,¯,½□B

I will be spoken to by that gentleman.

Ž,,í, ,ì□ažm,É~b,μ,©,¯,ç,ê,é,¾,ë,æ□B

%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•O

by`ÈŠO,ì'O'užĀ,đžg,žó“®'Ô

by,đžg,í,È,čžó“®'Ô,É,íu` ,<sup>3</sup>,ê,év,Æ,č,ž^Ó-í,É,È,ç,È,č,à,ì,à, ,è,Ü,·B

be pleased with ` ,đšì,Ô  
be interested in ` ,É<»-í,<sup>a</sup> , ,é  
be filled with ` ,Å-ž,<sup>1/2</sup>,<sup>3</sup>,ê,Ä,č,é  
be covered with ` ,Å•č,í,ê,Ä,č,é

be disappointed in `i`j,Éž,-], , ,é  
be disappointed at `iž-`j,Éž,-], , ,é

be made of `i`p—`j,Å,Å,«,Ä,č,é  
be made from `iĀ'—`j,©,ç,Å,,ç,ê,é  
be made into ` ,É`i,ç,ê,é

be tired from ` ,É”æ,ê,Ä,č,é  
be tired of ` ,É-O,«,Ä,č,é



Will Mike be pleased with the present?  
f}fCfN,í,»,ì';è,à,ì,đšì,Ô,Å,μ,â,ž,©`B

Are butter and cheese made from milk?  
fof^`[,Æf` `[fY,íf~f<fN,©,ç`i,ç,ê,é,ì,Å, , ,©`B

Your eyes are filled with tears.  
ĀEN,ì-Ü,í—Ü,Å,č,Á,ĩ,č,<sup>3/4</sup>`B

%o p i • f w f < f v @ @ • f - @ • Ö

a, Æ the, i Ž g, ç • a, i • s' è Š Ÿ Ž Ć, Æ' è Š Ÿ Ž Ć j

• s' è Š Ÿ Ž Ć a (an), í u, ç, ì ` , Å, , é, ì, © v, a • •, « Ž è, É, Æ, Á, Ä' è, Ü, Á, Ä, ç, È, ç, Æ, «, É Ž g, ç, Ü, • B' è Š Ÿ Ž Ć the, í u, ç, ì ` , Å, , é, ì, © v, a ~ b, µ Ž è, Æ • •, « Ž è, Ì Š Ô, Å — □ % o ð, ³, ê, Ä, ç, é, Æ, «, É Ž g, ç, Ü, • B



• s' è Š Ÿ Ž Ć

a (an), í u, P, Å, ì ` v, Æ, ç, x ^ Ó - j, Å □ A □ " , ì, ç, ê, é - ¼ Ž Ć, Ì' P □ " Ć ` , É • t, , Ü, • B



' è Š Ÿ Ž Ć

the, í " , ì, ç, ê, é - ¼ Ž Ć □ A □ " , ì, ç, ê, È, ç - ¼ Ž Ć, Æ, à, É Ž g, ì, Ü, • B, Ü, ½ □ A' P □ " - ¼ Ž Ć, É, à • j □ " - ¼ Ž Ć, É, à • t, , ç, ê, Ü, • B



This is a little dog.

, ±, ê, í □ - Ć ç, Å, • B

The little dog is white.

, » , ì □ - Ć ç, í " , ç □ B

This is a watch.

, ±, ê, í Ž Ž Ć v, Å, • B

The watch is old.

, » , ì Ž Ž Ć v, í Ć Ä, ç □ B

That is a bird.

, , ê, í ' ¹, Å, • B

The bird is my pet.

, » , ì ' ¹, í Ž „ , ì f y f b f g, Å, • B

The new piano is nice.

, » , ì □ V, µ, ç f s f A f m, í f " G, ¾ □ B

The little dog is white.

, » , ì □ - Ć ç, í " , ç □ B



□ í Ž - " í, É, P, Å, µ, © ' f □ ý, µ, È, ç, à, ì, É, í the, a • t, «, Ü, • B

the universe, the earth, the sun



the universe, the earth, the sun



The egg on the table is old.

The egg on the table is old.

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•Ö

a,Æan,iŽg,ç•ª,¯

,Pja,đ,Â,¯,éi•ê%¹,ÅŽn,Ü,ç,È,çÆêjB

@@a pen, a book

,Qjan,đ,Â,¯,éi•ê%¹,ÅŽn,Ü,éÆêjB

@@an apple, an orange

,Rja, an<α,É,Â,¯,È,çi,â,î-¼'O,È,Ç,ìÆÅ—L-¼ŽÇ,í'â•¶Žš,ÅŽn,Ü,éÆêjB

@@Mike, Japan



This is a desk.

,±,ê,íŠ÷,Å,·B

This is an egg.

,±,ê,í—',Å,·B

This is America.

,±,ê,íAf¶fŠfj,Å,·B



%opî•¶fwfçfv□@□@•¶-@•ò

ŠŸŽĀ,ð•t,̄,È,ç□ê□†

ŽŸ,ì,æ,æ,È□ê□†□A-¼ŽĀ,ÉŠŸŽĀ,í•t,«,Ü,¹,ň□B

,P□jĀ—L-¼ŽĀ□A'Š□Ů-¼ŽĀ□A•"Ž; -¼ŽĀ,È,Ç,ì□",ì,ç,ê,È,ç-¼ŽĀ□B

,Q□j•;□"Ā` ,ì•'É-¼ŽĀ,ª□u□` ,Æ,ç,æ,à,ì□v,Æ,ç,æ^Ó-; ,ð•\,·,Æ,«□B

,R□j,P□l,µ,©,ç,È,ç-ð□EŽÒ-¼,ª•âĀê,É,,é,Æ,«□B

,S□jĀš•"□E□ê□Š,ð•\,·-¼ŽĀ,ª-{—^ ,ì-Ů"l,ð^Ó-; ,·,é,Æ,«□B

,T□jĀð'É□E'Ê□M,ìžè'i,ð•\,·,Æ,«□B



Mary was born in July.

f□fAfŠ□[ ,í,VĀŽ,É□¶,Ů,ê,Ů,µ,½□B

People want love and peace.

□l□X,í^æ,Æ•½~a,ð-],ň,Ā,ç,Ů,·□B

Paper is made from wood.

Ž†,í-ø□p,©,ç□ì,ç,ê,Ů,·□B

She likes cats very much.

"p□—,ífwR,ª'â□D,«,Ā,·□B

They elected Tom chairperson.

= Tom was elected chairperson.

"p,ç,ífgf€ ,ð<c'· ,É'l,Ń,Ů,µ,½□B

I usually go to bed at ten.

□i□Q,é□ê□Š,Æ,µ,Ā,ìfxfbfh□j  
Ž,,,í,ç,Ā,à,P,OŽž,É□Q,Ů,·□B

I went there by bus.

Ž,,,í,» ,±,ÖfofX,Ā□s,« ,Ů,µ,½□B



Ā—L-¼ŽĀ,É,í,Ó,Ā,æŠŸŽĀ,í•t,«,Ü,¹,ň,ª□AŽŸ,ì,æ,æ,È□ê□†,íthe,ª•t,«,Ů,·□B

,P□j□'-¼□EŽR--□E%oÆ'^-¼,È,Ç•;□"Ā` ,ìĀ—L-¼ŽĀ

the United States (of America) □ifAf□fŠfj□†□O□'□j

the Alps  
the Whites  
,Q  
the Thames (River)  
,R  
the Times

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•ò

^ê”Ê“l,ÈŽ-•”,ì-¼¶ìi•¶’Ê-¼ŽŒ¶j

book, egg, È, Ç, ì, æ, x, ÉA“”, ¶Ží—p, ì, à, ì, É•t, ¯, ç, ê, é, à, ì, ÅA””, ì, ç, ê, é-  
¼ŽŒ, Å, ·¶B



There is an egg on the table.  
fe¶[fuf<, ì¶ã, É—’,<sup>a</sup>, PŒÂ, , è, Û, ·¶B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•ò

¶W¶‡ì,ì-¼¶ì¶i¶W¶‡-¼ŽCE¶j

family, people, È, Ç, Ì, æ, œ, É, A, », Ì, W, Ü, è, ð, Ð, Æ, Ü, Æ, ß, É, ·, é, Æ, «, Í, P, " A, \  
¶-^ö, Ð, Æ, è, Ð, Æ, è, ð, Ì, ¡, é, Æ, «, Í, i, ^µ, ç, ·, é-¼ŽCE, Å, ·, ¶B



My family is a large one.  
Ž,,,ì%oÆ'°,Í'â%oÆ'°,Å,·¶B

My family are all well.  
Ž,,,ì%oÆ'°,Í,Ý,ñ,ÈCE³<C,Å,·¶B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•ò

l-¼^'n-¼^•,ì-¼ìiĀ—L-¼ŽĀj

Jack, Japan, È, Ç, “Á’è, ì, Ü, ½, Í, à, ì, ì-¼’O, Å, ·, BĀ—L-¼ŽĀ, Í”, ì, ç, ê, È, ç-¼ŽĀ, Å, ·, B



Taro lives in Osaka.  
f^f[l, í’âã, ÉZ, ñ, Å, ç, Ü, ·, B

%op ì • ¶fwf <fv @ @ • ¶-@ • Ò

¶", , , ç, ê, È, ç • "Ž ž, ì-¼ ¶ ì ¶i • "Ž ž-¼ Ž Œ ¶j

• "Ž ž-¼ Ž Œ, Í Œ ` , â ' â , « , <sup>3</sup> , â ' è , Ü , ç , È , ç • "Ž ž, ð • \ , · -¼ Ž Œ, Å , · ¶B

tea, chalk, È, Ç, ì • "Ž ž, ð • \ , µ, Ü , · ¶B ¶", , , ç, ê, Ü , <sup>1</sup> , ñ ¶B • "Ž ž-¼ Ž Œ, Í ¶", , , ç, ê, È, ç -  
¼ Ž Œ, È, ì, Å ¶A - Ê, ð • \ , · , Æ , « , Í ¶A - e Š í, â ' P ^ Ê, ð • \ , · ' P Œ ê, ð Ž g, ç, Ü , · ¶B

- a cup of tea ¶i, P "t, ì, " ' f ¶j
- a piece of chalk ¶i, P - { , ì f ` f ¶ ¶ [fN ¶j
- two glasses of water ¶i, Q "t, ì ¶... ¶j
- three sheets of paper ¶i, R - †, ì Ž † ¶j



Please give me a cup of tea.

, " ' f, ð, P "t, , <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> , <sup>3</sup> , ç ¶B

Susie bought a bottle of milk at the shop.

fX ¶ [fW ¶ [ , Í , » , ì " X, Å, P • r, ì < ¶ " û, ð " f, Á, ½ ¶B

There are ten sheets of paper in this box.

, ±, ì " , ì ' t, É, P, O - †, ì Ž †, <sup>a</sup> , è, Ü , · ¶B

%opî•flwf<fv@•fl-@•ò

'šŮ“l,È,à,ì,ì-¼ŮŮi'šŮ-¼žĚj

'šŮ-¼žĚ,í«žŮAš'ŮŮAšŮ”O,È,çA'šŮŮ“l,ÈŮl,Ů,â,à,ì,ð•\,-¼žĚ,Å,ŮB

love, happiness,È,çA'šŮŮ“l,È,à,ì,ð•\,-¼žĚ,Å,ŮB'sŮŮ-¼žĚ,í”Ů,Ů,ç,ê,È,ç-¼žĚ,Å,ŮB



People want love and peace.

ŮŮX,í^x,Æ•½~a,ð-],ň,Å,ç,Ü,ŮB

Health is important for us.

Ě'ŮN,íž,,½,ç,É,Æ,Á,Ä'âŮŮ,Å,ŮB

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•Ö

” ,l,ç,ê,é-¼ŽŒ,Æ” ,l,ç,ê,È,ç-¼ŽŒi” ,Æ—Ê,ì\Œ» ,ìæ•Êj

” ,l,ç,ê,é-¼ŽŒ,ÆA” ,l,ç,ê,È,ç-¼ŽŒ,É,Â,ç,ÄA u'½,,ìv u,μ,ìv,È,Ç” ,â  
—Ê,ì'½,đ•\,Œêi<âj,ÍŒ^ ,Ü,Á,Ä,ç,Ü,·B

m” ,l,ç,ê,é-¼ŽŒ,É•t,,à,ìn  
manyi,½,,³,ñ,ìj  
a fewi,μ,ìj  
fewi,Ü,Æ,ñ,Ç,È,çj

m” ,l,ç,ê,È,ç-¼ŽŒ,É•t,,à,ìn  
muchi,½,,³,ñ,ìj  
a littlei,μ,ìj  
littlei,Ü,Æ,ñ,Ç,È,çj

isomei,ç,,ç,©,ìjAa lot ofi,½,,³,ñ,ìj,Í,Ç,ç,É,àŽg,l,Ü,·B



Are there many apples on the table?  
fe[luf<,ìã,É,½,,³,ñ,lfŠf“fS,ª, ,è,Ü,·,©B

We have a few trees in the garden.  
'ë,É-Ø,ª,μ, ,è,Ü,·B

We have few flowers in the garden.  
'ë,É,Ü,Æ,ñ,Ç%Ô,ª, ,è,Ü,¹,ñB

I don't have much money.  
Ž,,í, ,Ü,è,“<à,đŽ,Á,Ä,ç,Ü,¹,ñB

There is a little milk in the bottle.  
frf“ ,l't,É,Íf~f<fN,ª,μ, ,éB

I have little time to see you.  
ŒN,É%oi,ª,½,ß,ìŽžŠÔ,ª,Ü,Æ,ñ,Ç,È,çB



%opî•fjwf<fv@#@•f-@•ò

-¼ŽĀ,ì•j”Ā`îi<K‘Ÿ“l,Ēî,è•ûj

-¼ŽĀ,ì•j”Ā`,íA,Ó,Â,ĀĒ“ö,ì”%¹,É%ž,Ÿ,Ä’P”Ā` ,É-s,â-es,đ•t, ,Äî,è,Û,·B



•j”Ā` ,ìî,è•û

,PĀD-s,đ,Â, ,é

dogs, cats

,QĀD-es,đ,Â, ,é

buses, churches

,RĀDy,đi,É,©, ,Ä-es,đ,Â, ,é

ladies, lilies



”%¹,ìžd•û

,PĀDĀmzĀn

dogs, balls

,QĀDĀmsĀn

books, caps

,RĀDĀmtsĀn

bats, rabbits

,SĀDĀmizĀn

buses, nurses

%opï·¶fwf<fv@#@·¶-@·ò

-¼ŽCE,ì·j"CE`pi·s<K'¥,Èì,è·ùj

-¼ŽCE,ì·j"CE` ,É,Í-s,â-es,ð·t, ,Ä,Íì,ê,È,ç,à,ì,à, ,è,Ü,·B

,Pj·ê%o<sup>1</sup>,<sup>a</sup>·ì,í,é@@@@@man"men  
,QjCE"ö,É-en, -ren,ð·t, ,é @ox"oxen  
@@@@@child"children  
,Rj'P"E·j",<sup>a</sup>"CE` @@@@sheep"sheep



Two men and two women are playing tennis.

,Qì,ì'j,ìì,Æ,Qì,ì—,ìì,²fējjfX,ð,μ,Ä,ç,Ü,·B

You can see some oxen over there.

, ,» ,±,É%o<sup>1/2</sup>"<sup>a</sup>,©,ì<,³CE© ,ì,é,æB

We met two Japanese in America.

Ž,,<sup>1/2</sup>,ì,íA f¶Šfj,Å,Qì,ì"ú- {ì,É%oi,Á,<sup>1/2</sup>B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•ò

-¼žŒ,âžžŒê,ðà-¾,•,éŒêiŒ`—ežŒj

Œ`—ežŒ,Æ,Í

,P[D-¼žŒ,ì'O,É'u,©,ê,ÄA,»,-¼žŒ,ðCü,•,éB

,Q[Dbe“®žŒ,ìŒã,É'u,©,êA•âŒê,Æ,È,Á,ÄžžŒê,ðà-¾,•,éB



This is a big coin.

,±,ê,íâ,«,ÈRfCf“,Å,•B

This isn't a black bird.

,±,ê,í•,ç¹,Å,í,è,Û¹,ñB

Is that an old book?

,,ê,íŒÄ,ç-{,Å,•,©B

Tom is tall.

fgf€,í”w,³,çB

This pencil is long.

,±,ì%”•M,í•,çB

That bag is nice.

,,ìfofbfO,í’f”G,¾B

%op`i•fwwf<fv`@`@•f-@•0

` ,í c,Á,•ibe“®ŽCE,ì m’è•fj

be“®ŽCE,ì m’è•f,í uŽâCEê {be“®ŽCE {•âCEêv,ìCEê‡,ÁA uŽâCEê•âCEêv,ìŠÖCEW,É,È,è,Û,•B

I am (I'm) `.

Ž,,í` ,Á,•B

You are (You're) `.

, ,È,½,í` ,Á,•B



I am (I'm) Mary's friend.

Ž,,í fAfŠ [,ì—F’B,Á,•B

You are (You're) a doctor.

, ,È,½,í` ãŽÒ,Á,•B

%op`i•fjwf<fv`@`@•f-@•0

` ,í`c,Å,í,È,ç`ibe“®ŽĀ,ì”Ů’è•f`j

be“®ŽĀ,ì”Ů’è•f,íbe“®ŽĀ,ìĀã,Énot,đ’u,«,Ů,·`B

I am (I'm) not `.

Ž,,,í` ,Å,í,È,ç`B

You are not (aren't) ` . `^You're not `.

, ,È,½,í` ,Å,í,È,ç`B



I am not Bill. `^I'm not Bill.

Ž,,,írf<,Å,í,È,ç`B

You are not (aren't) a music teacher.

`^You're not a music teacher.

, ,È,½,í%<sup>1</sup>Šy,ì`æ`f,Å,í,È,ç`B

You are not (aren't) old.

`^You're not old.

, ,È,½,í”N,đ,Æ,Á,Ä,ç,È,ç`B

%op`i•flfwf<fv@•fl-@•ò

` ,í c,Á,·, ©ibe“ ®ŽCE,ì<^-â•flj

be“ ®ŽCE,ì<^-â•fl,íube“ ®ŽCE{ŽâCEê{•âCEêv,ìCEê‡,É,È,è,Ü,·B

Am I `H

Ž,,í` ,Á,·, ©B

Are you `H

, ,È,½,í` ,Á,·, ©B



Am I his friend?

Ž,,í”p,ì—F’B,Á,·, ©B

No, you aren't.

,ç,ç,íA,¿,ª,ç,Ü,·B

You aren't his friend.

, ,È,½,í”p,ì—F’B,Á,í, ,è,Ü,<sup>1</sup>,ñB

Are you happy?

, ,È,½,íK,<sup>1</sup>,Á,·, ©B

Yes, I'm happy.

,í,çA K,<sup>1</sup>,Á,·B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•ò

¶, íc,É, ,è,Ü,·¶^,ç,Ü,·ibe“®ŽCE + ¶êŠ,ð·\,·CEê<âj

be“®ŽCE,ì, ,Æ,É¶êŠ,ð·\,·CEê<â,ª,,é,Æ¶Abe“®ŽCE, íu, ,é¶A,ç,é¶v,Æ,ç  
,x¶u'¶¶Ý¶v,ì^Ó-¡,ð·\,µ,Ü,·¶B



¶m'è•¶

ŽâCEê + be“®ŽCE + 'O'uŽCE + -¼ŽCE¶i¶êŠ,ð·\,·CEê<âj  
¶, íc,É, ,è,Ü,·¶i,ç,Ü,·¶j¶B



<^~â•¶

be“®ŽCE + ŽâCEê + 'O'uŽCE + -¼ŽCE¶i¶êŠ,ð·\,·CEê<âj¶H  
¶, íc,É, ,è,Ü,·,©¶i,ç,Ü,·,©¶j¶B



Your cake is on the table.

, ,È,½,ìP¶[fL,Ífe¶[fuf<,ìã,É, ,è,Ü,·¶B

The dogs are by the door.

CEç,ÍfhfA,ì,»,Î,É,ç,Ü,·¶B

Is my pencil under the table?

Ž,,ì,¡,ñ,Ò,Â,Ífe¶[fuf<,ì%º,É, ,è,Ü,·,©¶B

Yes, it is.

,Í,ç¶C, ,è,Ü,·¶B

%opîi•flfwf<fv@#@•fl-@•ò

è,ü,·i c,Éj, ,è,ü,·i ^,ç,ü,·i There is / are èj

•fl“a,ÉThere,ð'u,«A,»,ÌEã,Ébe“ ®ŽE{ŽâEê,ð'±,¯,é,ÆA u` ,a, ,è,ü,·i,ç,ü,·i jv,ì^ó-ì,ð•\,µ,ü,·i B

There is^are + ŽâEê + èŠ,ð•\,·Eê<â èj, ,è,ü,·i,ç,ü,·i B

Is^Are there + ŽâEê + èŠ,ð•\,·Eê<â H c,É` ,a, ,è,ü,·i,ç,ü,·i,ç,ü,·i B

Yes, there is/are.

,Í,çA, ,è,ü,·i B

No, there isn't/iaren'tj.

,ç,ç,ìA, ,è,ü,·i,ñ B



There is a tiger in this zoo.

,±,ì“ ®•“%œ,É,Ífgf%œ,a,ç,ü,·i B

There aren't any pencils on the desk.

Š÷,ìã,É,Í,ì,ñ,Ò,Â,a,P-{,à, ,è,ü,·i,ñ B

Are there many students in the classroom?

<³Žº,ì†,É,½,,³,ñ,ìfl“k,a,ç,ü,·i,ç,ü,·i B

Yes, there are.

,Í,çC,ç,ü,·i B



%opî•ŋfwf<fv@•ŋ-@•ò

^ê"Ê"®ŽŒ,ìŽg,č•û

"®ŽŒ,É,Í-Ú"ICEê,ð•K—v,Æ,μ,È,čŽ©"®ŽŒ,ÆA-Ú"ICEê,ð•K—v,Æ,·,é'¼"®ŽŒ,ª, ,è,Û,·B



-Ú"ICEê,ð•K—v,Æ,·,é"®ŽŒ'¼"®ŽŒ  
likeiD,«,¾j  
wanti,Û,μ,čj  
watchiŒ©,éj  
knowi'm,Á,Ä,č,éj  
collectiW,β,éj  
helpiŽè` ,xAp, , ,éj



-Ú"ICEê,ð•K—v,Æ,μ,È,č"®ŽŒŽ©"®ŽŒ  
gois,j  
walki•à,j  
liveiZ,pj



-Ú"ICEê,ð•K—v,Æ,·,éêž,ÆA•K—v,Æ,μ,È,čêž,ª, ,é"®ŽŒ  
playimfXfjfc,ðn,·,éAmŠySí,ðn,Đ,A—V,Ôj  
studyi•x<,·,éj



m'è•ŋ  
ŽâŒê + ^ê"Ê"®ŽŒi+-Ú"ICEêj



"Û'è•ŋ  
ŽâŒê + don't + ^ê"Ê"®ŽŒi+ -Ú"ICEêj  
@@@@(do not)



<^—â•ŋ  
Do + ŽâŒê + ^ê"Ê"®ŽŒi+ -Ú"ICEêj`H



I like apples.

Ž,,ífŠf“fS,ª□D,«,Å,·□B

Tom and his family live in London.  
fgf€„Æ”p,ì%œÆ’° ,íf□f“fhf“ ,É□Z,ň,Å,č,Ü,·□B

They don't play tennis after school.  
”p,ç,Í•ú%œŮŒã,ífefjfX,ď,μ,Ů,<sup>1</sup>,ň□B

Do you study every day?

ŒN,Í-^“ú•x<,μ,Ů,·,©□B

No, I don't.

,č,č,í□C,μ,Ů,<sup>1</sup>,ň□B

Do you want a new car?

, ,È,<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>,Í□VŽÔ,ª—~ ,μ,č,Å,·,©□B

Yes, I do.

,Í,č□A—~ ,μ,č,Å,·□B

%op ì • ¶fwf <fv @ @ • ¶ - @ • Ò

### ŽO I I' P " CE » Ý i-(e)s , ì, Â, ¯ • û j

ŽâŒê, ŽO I I' P " , Åžž §, Œ CE » Ý, ì, Æ, « A " ® ŽŒ, ìŒê " ö, É-(e)s, ð • t, ¯, Ü, • B



-s  
 help ¶ helps [s]  
 know ¶ knows [z]  
 want ¶ wants [ts]



y, ði, É • ï, ĩ, Ä-es  
 study ¶ studies [z]



-es  
 go ¶ goes [z]  
 wash ¶ washes [iz]



Mary knows my family well.  
 f ¶ Af Š [ , í Ž , , ì % Œ ' ° , ð , æ , ' m , Á , Ä , ç , Ü , • B

He studies English hard.  
 " p , í ^ ê ¶ ¶ Œ œ - ½ % op Œ ê , ð • x < , µ , Ü , • B

Mike always watches TV at night.  
 f } f C f N , í , ç , Á , à - é f e f Œ f r , ð Œ © , Ü , • B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•Ö

ñ, íc, Å, í, è, Ü, ñ, ñ^c, Å, ·, ©ižO|ì'P"CE»Ýj

ŽO|ì'P"CE»Ý, ì'Û'è•¶, í"®ŽCE, ì'O, Édoes not, ð'u, «, Ü, ·B"®ŽCE, íCE  
'CE` , É, µ, Ü, ·B<^ -â•¶, ížÅCEê, ì'O, Édoes, ð'u, «, Ü, ·BžÅCEê, ìCEã, í"®ŽCE, ìCE  
'CE` , Å, ·B



"Û'è•¶

žÅCEê + does not + "®ŽCE, ìCE'CE` .

©©©©(doesn't)

¶|does, ìCEã, Énot, ð'u, «, Ü, ·B"®ŽCE, íCE'CE` , Å, ·B



<^ -â•¶

Does + žÅCEê + "®ŽCE, ìCE'CE` ¶¶H

Yes, žÅCEê + does.

No, žÅCEê + doesn't.

¶|does, ðžÅCEê, ì'O, É'u, «, Ü, ·B"®ŽCE, íCE'CE` , Å, ·B



My brother doesn't like the story.

ž,, ì'í, í, » , ì•"CEê, ¢D, «, Å, í, è, Ü, ñ, ñB

She doesn't listen to the radio.

"p—, íf%ofWfl, ð••, «, Ü, ñ, ñB

Does he need a new bike?

"p, íV, µ, ¢ž©"žÔ, ¢K—v, Å, ·, ©B

Yes, he does.

, í, ¢A•K—v, Å, ·B

%op i • 1fwf < fv @ @ • 1 - @ • 0

ı , đž , Á , Ä , ç , Ü , ı ^ , ç , Ü , ı , ñ ı ^ ê " Ê " ® Ž Ć have ı j

I (You) + have + ı .  
Ž , ı i , , È , ½ ı j , ı , đž , Á , Ä , ç , Ü , ı B

I (You) + do not have + ı .  
ı @ ı @ ı @ ı @ (don't)  
Ž , ı i , , È , ½ ı j , ı , đž , Á , Ä , ç , Ü , ı , ñ ı B



I have an orange in my hand.  
Ž , , ı ž è , É f l f Ć f " f W , đž , Á , Ä , ç , Ü , ı B

You have a new camera.  
ı , È , ½ , ı V , μ , ç f j f ı f % , đž , Á , Ä , ç , Ü , ı B

I don't have a French book.  
Ž , , ı f t f % f " f X Ć ê , ì - { , đž , Á , Ä , ç , Ü , ı , ñ ı B

We have a sister.  
Ž , , ½ , ç , É , ı - ... , º , ç , Ü , ı B

They have a large house.  
" P , ç , É , ı á « , È % Ć E , º , è , Ü , ı B

I don't have a dog.  
Ž , , ı Ć ç , đž " , Á , Ä , ç , Ü , ı , ñ ı B

They have some flowers.  
" P , ç , ı % Ô , đ % ½ - { , © Ž , Á , Ä , ç , Ü , ı B

You have some cats.  
ı , È , ½ , ı f l f R , đ % ½ • C , © Ž " , Á , Ä , ç , Ü , ı B  
ı i ı m ' è • ı , Á , ı some , º - ¼ Ž Ć , đ ı C ı ü , μ , Ü , ı B

We don't have any flowers.  
Ž , , ½ , ç , ı % Ô , đ , P - { , à ž , Á , Ä , ç , Ü , ı , ñ ı B

I don't have any brothers.  
Ž , , ı , P ı , à Ć Z ' ı , º , ç , Ü , ı , ñ ı B  
ı i " Ű ' è • ı , Á , ı any , º - ¼ Ž Ć , đ ı C ı ü , μ , Ü , ı B

not any, Åi, P, Â, à, È, ç, ì, Ó-; , É, È, è, Ü, ·B

%op`i•flfwf<fv@•fl-@•ò

□` ,ðž□,Á,Ä,ç,Ü,·□^ž□,Á,Ä,ç,Ü,¹,ñ□ihas,lžg,ç•û□j

“®žĀhas,Í,R□I□ì'P□”Ā»□Ý,ì•½□-•fl,Åžg,ç,Ü,·□B”Ū'è□E<^ -  
â•fl,ì,Æ,«,Íhas,Íhave,É,μ,Ü,·□B

He□iShe□j+ has + □` .  
"P□i"p□-□j,Í□` ,ðž□,Á,Ä,ç,Ü,·□B

He□iShe□j+ does not have + □` .  
□idoesn't□j  
"P□i"p□-□j,Í□` ,ðž□,Á,Ä,ç,Ü,¹,ñ□B

Does he□ishe□j+ have + □` □H  
"P□i"p□-□j,Í□` ,ðž□,Á,Ä,ç,Ü,·, ©□B  
Yes, he□ishe□jdoes.  
,Í,ç□A"p□i"p□-□j,Í□` ,ðž□,Á,Ä,ç,Ü,·□B  
No, he□ishe□jdoesn't.  
,ç,ç,ì□A"p□i"p□-□j,Í□` ,ðž□,Á,Ä,ç,Ü,¹,ñ□B

□ihas,ðšÜ,p•fl,ª"Ū'è□E<^ -â•fl,É,È,é,Æhas,Íhave,É,È,è,Ü,·□B



Tom has new gloves.  
fgf€ ,Í□V,μ,çžè'Ü,ðž□,Á,Ä,ç,Ü,·□B

He has a big bird in his room.  
"p,í•"‰® ,É'â,«,É'¹,ðž" ,Á,Ä,ç,Ü,·□B

My father has two sisters.  
ž,,,ì•f,É,Í"ñ□l,ì-...,ª,ç,Ü,·□B

Jane doesn't have any pencils.  
fWfFfCf" ,Í‰" •M,ð,P- { ,àž□,Á,Ä,ç,Ü,¹,ñ□B

Does Lucy have blue eyes?  
f<□[fV□[ ,Í□Â,ç-Ū,ð,μ,Ä,ç,Ü,·, ©□B

Does Mrs. Green have any children?

fOfŠ[f“•vI,É,ÍŽq<ÿ,º%½I,©,ç,Ü,·,©B

Yes, she does.

,Í,çA,ç,Ü,·B

No, she doesn't.

,ç,ç,IA,ç,Ü,<sup>1</sup>,ñB



%op`i•flwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•0

` ,μ,Ä,à,æ,ç`A` , ©,à,μ,ê,È,ç`i`•“®ŽCEmay`j

may,Í<-‰Â`A‰Â“\`«`E`„—Ê,ì^Ó-ı,đ•\,μ,Û,·`B

ŽâCEê + may + “®ŽCE,ìCE`CE` `

` ,μ,Ä,à,æ,ç

` , ©,à,μ,ê,È,ç



You may buy them.

CEN,Í,» ,ê,ç,đ“f,Ä,Ä,à,æ,ç`B

You may `ican`j go out of this room if you want.

,à,μ,» ,ı,μ,½,ç,ì,È,ç`A, ,È,½,ì,±,ì•”‰® , ©,ç`o,Ä`s,Ä,Ä,æ,ë,μ,ç`B

`!`Ä<ß,Ä,Í`Acan,à—p,ç,ç,ê,Û,·`B

You may not watch TV.

fefCEfr,đCE© ,Ä,Í,ç, ,Û,¹,ñ`B

May I sit down here?

`Ä,Ä,Ä,à,ç,ç,Ä, , ©`B

Yes, you may.

,ı,ı`A,Ç,ı,¼`B

No, you may not.

,ç,ç,ı`A,¾,ß,Ä,·`B

It may rain tomorrow.

-¾“ú,ı‰oj,²`~ ,é, ©,à,μ,ê,È,ç`B

The man standing over there may be her friend.

CEü,±,ı,É—š,Ä,Ä,ç,é’j,ì`l,ı”p`—,ì—F`B, ©,à,μ,ê,È,ç`B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•ò

̀,µ,È,¯,ê,Î,È,ç,È,çÀ,É^á,ç,È,çi•“®ŽĀmustj

must,Í•K—v¥<`-±A<ÖŽ~A<,ç,,—Ê,ð•\,µ,Û,·B

ŽâĀê + must + “®ŽĀ,ìĀ´Ā` ̀

̀,µ,È,¯,ê,Î,È,ç,È,ç

̀,É^á,ç,È,ç



You must be more careful.

ĀEN,Í,à,Ā,Æ´Ā^Ó,µ,È,¯,ê,Î,È,ç,È,çB

She must get up at seven every morning.

”p—,Í-^’©,VŽŽ,É<N,«,È,¯,ê,Î,È,ç,È,çB

You must not take pictures here.

,±,±,ĀŽĒĀ^,ðŽB,Ā,Ā,Í,ç,¯,È,çB

You must not speak in Japanese here.

,,È,½,Í,±,±,Ā,Í“ú-{Āê,Ā~b,µ,Ā,Í,ç,¯,È,çB

Must I study now?

ij•x<,µ,È,ç,Æ,¾,β,©,çB

Yes, you must.

,,A,µ,È,ç,Æ,¾,β,¾,æB

No, you don't have to.

,ç,ç,âA,·,é•K—v,Í,È,ç,æB

No, you need not.

,ç,ç,âA,·,é•K—v,Í,È,ç,æB

He must be an American.

”p,ÍfAƒfŠfjI,É^á,ç,È,çB

She must be kind because she is loved by everyone.

”p—,Í,Ý,ñ,È,ÉD,©,ê,Ā,ç,é,©,çe∅,É^á,ç,È,çB

%o p i f w f v @ @ f - @ o

`, μ, È, -, ê, Î, È, ç, È, ç i have to ` j

have to, í " Ž Ć " I, É " , « Ć A must, Æ " -, ŋ, æ, x, É • K — v Ć E < ` - ±, Ì ^ Ó - i, ð • \, μ, Ü, · Ć B

`, μ, È, -, ê, Î, È, ç, È, ç must  
i have, í ¼ " Ž Ć, Ā, è Ć A " Ž Ć, Ā, í, è, Ü, ¹, ñ Ć B, μ, ©, μ Ć A have to, Æ, È, é, ±, Æ, Ā must, Æ f Ć R Ć [ f Ć Ć A, Ā, Ü, è " Ž Ć " I, É " , «, ð, μ, Ü, · Ć B  
i " Ž Ć, Ì must, É, Í % ß < Ž Ć ` , ð, È, ç, ½, ß Ć Ć u ` , μ, È, -, ê, Î, È, ç, È, ©, Ā, ½ Ć v, Æ Ć ¾, x, Æ, «, í Ć A have to, Ì have, ð % ß < Ž Ć ` , É, μ, Ā had to , Æ, μ, Ü, · Ć B  
i must, Í will must, Æ " Ž Ć, ð 2, Ā ' ±, -, Ä - ç - ^ Ć ` , É, ·, é, ±, Æ, í, Ā, «, Ü, ¹, ñ Ć B Ć u ` , μ, È, -, ê, Î, È, ç, È, ç, ¾, è, x Ć v, Æ Ć ¾, x, Æ, «, í Ć A will have to, Ā • \, μ, Ü, · Ć B have, Í ^ ê " Ê " Ž Ć, È, Ì, Ā Ć A - ç - ^, ð • \, · " Ž Ć will, Æ < x, É - p, ç, é, ±, Æ, ð, Ā, «, Ü, · Ć B

Ž Ć Ê + have to ` ` , μ, È, -, ê, Î, È, ç, È, ç



I have to wash my car.  
Ž ,, Í Ž © • ð, Ì Ž Ô, ð Ć ô, í, È, , Ā, í, È, ç, È, ç Ć B

He has to work hard.  
" p, Í ^ ê Ć Ć Ć œ - ½ " , ©, È, -, ê, Î, È, ç, È, ç Ć B

I don't have to go abroad.  
Ž ,, Í Š Ć ' , Ö Ć s, • K — v, í, È, ç Ć B

Does she have to run?  
" p —, í -, ç, È, Î, È, è, Ü, ¹, ñ, © Ć B  
Yes, she does.  
, í, ç Ć A, » , x, Ā, · Ć B  
No, she doesn't.  
, ç, ç, ! Ć A, » , Ì • K — v, í, , è, Ü, ¹, ñ Ć B

Jim had to work there.  
f W f € , í, » , ±, Ā " , ©, È, -, ê, Î, È, ç, È, ©, Ā, ½ Ć B

I will have to write to my mother.

Ž,,,í•ê,ÉŽžŽ†,đ□',©,È,¯,ê,Î,È,ç,È,ç,¾,ë,α□B

He didn't have to sell his house.

"þ,í%œÆ,đ" ,,é•K—v,ª,È,©,Á,½□B

Will I have to meet his friends?

Ž,,,í"þ,ì—F,¾,¿,É%œï,í,È,¯,ê,Î,È,ç,È,ç,Å,μ,â,α,©□B

Yes, you will.

,í,ç□A,»α,Å,·□B

No, you won't.

,ç,ç,í□A,»,ì•K—v,í, ,è,Û,¹,ñ□B

%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•Ö

be able to

be able to, I can, I can't, I can't

can, could, can't, could, can't, will, will not, will be able to, will not be able to

ŽãŒê + be“®ŽŒ + able to`  
be able to



Lucy was able to play the piano well.  
Lucy could play the piano well.  
f<[fV[,[,Íãžè,ÉsfAfM,ð'e,,±,Æ,ª,Å,«,½B

They will be able to buy it tomorrow.  
"p,ç,Í-¾"ú,»è,ð"f,!,é,¾,ë,æB

We weren't able to see him yesterday.  
We couldn't/could not see him yesterday.  
Ž,,B,Íð"ú"p,É%oi,!,È,©,Å,½B

Will she be able to go to America next month?  
"p—,Í-ŒŽfAfŠfj,Ös,¯,é,Å,μ,â,æ,©B  
Yes, she will.  
Í,çAs,¯,é,Å,μ,â,æB  
No, she won't.  
ç,ç,!As,¯,È,ç,Å,μ,â,æB

%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•ò

‘šžè,é^ë—š`eš©—U,ð,·,é,Æ,«,ì•\CE»`u` ,μ,Ä,-  
,ê,Û,<sup>1</sup>,ñ,©`A` ,μ,Û,<sup>1</sup>,ñ,©`A` ,μ,Û,μ,â,æ,©`v



Will you + “®žCE,ìCE´CE` ` `H  
` ,μ,Ä,,é,Û,<sup>1</sup>,ñ,©`B`@`m^ë—š,ì,Æ,«`n  
` ,μ,Û,<sup>1</sup>,ñ,©`B`@`@`@`@`mš©—U,ì,Æ,«`n



Shall I + “®žCE,ìCE´CE` ` `H  
` ,μ,Û,μ,â,æ,©`B`m` ,μ`o,é,Æ,«`n



Shall we + “®žCE,ìCE´CE` ` `H  
` ,μ,Û,μ,â,æ,©`B`m—U,æ,Æ,«`n



Will you help me?`i^ë—š`j  
žè“` ,Ä,Ä,,é,Û,<sup>1</sup>,ñ,©`B

Will you have some tea?`iš©—U`j  
,`f,ð^ù,Ý,Û,<sup>1</sup>,ñ,©`B

Won't you have some tea?`iš©—U`j  
,`f,ð^ù,Ý,Û,<sup>1</sup>,ñ,©`B

Shall I open the window?  
‘<,ðšj, ,Û,μ,â,æ,©`B

Shall we play tennis?  
,Ý,ñ,È,Äfefjfx,ð,μ,Û,μ,â,æ,©`B

Will you sing a song?  
%ol,ð%ol,Ä,Ä,,é,Û,<sup>1</sup>,ñ,©`B

Yes, I will.

,ç,ç,Ä,·,æ`B

All right.

,ç,ç,Ä,·,æ`B

Of course.

,à,¿,ë,ñ`A,ç,ç,Ä,·,æ`B

No, I won't.

,ç,ç,¡,A,¾,ß,Å,·B

I'm sorry, I can't.

^«ç,¯,Ç%òì,ì,Û,¹,ñB

Will you have some tea?

,¨f,ð^ù,Ý,Û,¹,ñ,©B

Thank you.

,,è,ª,Æ,¸B

No, thank you.

,ç,ç,¡,AÇ<∖,Å,·B

Shall I open the window?

'<,ðŠJ,¯,Û,μ,â,¸,©B

Yes, please.

,ì,ì,A,¨Šè,ç,μ,Û,·B

Yes, thank you.

,ì,ì,A,è,ª,Æ,¸B

No, thank you.

,ç,ç,¡,AÇ<∖,Å,·B

Shall we play tennis?

,Ý,ñ,È,ÅfèjffX,ð,μ,Û,μ,â,¸,©B

Yes, let's.

,ì,ì,A,â,è,Û,μ,â,¸B

No, let's not.


,ç,ç,¡,A,æ,μ,Û,μ,â,¸B

%op`i•flwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•Ö

,æ,` ,μ,½,à,ì,¾`A,Ç,κ,μ,Ä,à` ,μ,æ,κ  
,Æ,μ,È,©,Á,½`A,ρ,μ,ë` ,μ,½,ç`A'š"J,È•\CE»`i•“®ŽCEwould`j


would,í-ç-^,đ•\,•“®ŽCEwill,ì%ß<ŽCE` ,Å,·,ª`A,» ,ê,Æ,í•Ê,É“Æ—§,μ,½^Ó-  
i,đ,à,Á,Ä,ç,Ü,•`B


 would`%ß<Ž,ì•s<K'¥“I,È`KŠμ(,æ,` ,μ,½,à,ì,¾)


 would not`%ß<Ž,ì<ç<`â(,Ç,κ,μ,Ä,à` ,μ,æ,κ,Æ,μ,È,©,Á,½)


 would`CE»`Ý,ì<çŠè-]

 'š"J,È•\CE»

 would`%ß<Ž,ì•s<K'¥“I,È`KŠμ(,æ,` ,μ,½,à,ì,¾)  
A lot of boys would often play baseball there.  
,½,,³,ñ,ì`N'B,ª,æ,,» ,±,Å-ì<... ,đ,μ,½,à,ì,Å,μ,½`B

 would not`%ß<Ž,ì<ç<`â(,Ç,κ,μ,Ä,à` ,μ,æ,κ,Æ,μ,È,©,Á,½)  
The door would not open.  
,» ,lfhfA,í,Ç,κ,μ,Ä,àŠj,©,È,© ,Á,½`B

 would`CE»`Ý,ì<çŠè-]  
I would rather drink some coffee.  
Ž,,í,ρ,μ,ëfR`[fq`[,đ^ù,Ý,½,ç`B

 'š"J,È•\CE»  
Would you tell me the way to the station?  
%w,Ö`s,“¹,đŽ,,É<³,ì,Ä,ç,½,¾,¯,Ü,·,©`B



%op`i`flfwf<fv`@`@`•fl-@`•Ö

“-‘R ` , , x , « , Å , , é A ` , a c , Å , , é , Æ , í ^ , , , é , È , ñ , Ä i • “ ® ŽCE should j

should, í-ç-^ , ð • \ , • “ ® ŽCE shall, ì % ß < ŽCE ` , Å , , a A , » , ê , Æ , í • Ê , É “ Æ — § , μ , ½ ^ Ó -  
i , ð , à , Á , Ä , ç , Ü , • B



CE » Y , ì < ` - ± E “ - ‘ R ` , , x , « , Å , , é



< Á , « , â Žc “ O , È < C Ž , ç , ð • \ , • - ¼ ŽCE A CE ` — e ŽCE , â A • K — v E “ - ‘ R , ð • \ , • -  
¼ ŽCE A CE ` — e ŽCE , Æ , Æ , à , É It is - ¼ ŽCE ^ CE ` — e ŽCE that ` should ... , ì \ • fl , Å —  
p , ç , ç , ê A u ` , a ... , Å , , é , Æ , í A ` , , , é , È , ñ , Ä v , Æ , ç , x ^ Ó - i , ð • \ , í , μ , Ü , • B



CE » Y , ì < ` - ± E “ - ‘ R ` , , x , « , Å , , é  
We should keep our room clean.  
Ž , ‘ B , í “ % ® , ð , « , ê , ç , É , μ , Ä , “ , , x , « , Å , • B  
They should be kinder to foreigners.  
“ p , ç , í Š O ‘ i , É , à , Á , Æ e Ø , É , , x , « , ¾ B  
You should not waste your time.  
, , È , ½ , í Ž Ž Š Ô , ð ~ Q “ i , , x , « , Å , í , , è , Ü , 1 , ñ B  
You should not watch television too much.  
, , È , ½ , í f e f CE fr , ð CE © , , , é , x , « , Å , í , È , ç B



< Á , « , â Žc “ O , È < C Ž , ç , ð • \ , • - ¼ ŽCE A CE ` — e ŽCE , â A • K — v E “ - ‘ R , ð • \ , • -  
¼ ŽCE A CE ` — e ŽCE , Æ , Æ , à , É It is - ¼ ŽCE ^ CE ` — e ŽCE that ` should ... , ì \ • fl , Å —  
p , ç , ç , ê A u ` , a ... , Å , , é , Æ , í A ` , , , é , È , ñ , Ä v , Æ , ç , x ^ Ó - i , ð • \ , í , μ , Ü , • B  
i — á j  
natural, necessary, right, urgent, strange

It is surprising that he should be elected chairman.  
“ p , a c ‘ , É ‘ I , í , ê , é , È , ñ , Ä < Á , , x , « , ± , Æ , ¾ B

It is a pity that the fact should be known to everyone.  
, » , ì Ž - Ž À , a , Y , ñ , È , É ‘ m , ç , ê , Ä , ç , é , È , ñ , Ä Žc “ O , ¾ B

It is necessary that we should obey his order.  
Ž , ‘ B , a “ p , ì - ½ — ß , É [ ] , x , ì , í • K — v , È , ± , Æ , ¾ B

It is natural that his order should be obeyed.

"p, ì-½—β,ª•, ©, ê, é, ì, í"—'R, ¾□B

%opîi•flwf<fv@•fl-@•ò

`, ,é•K—v,ª, ,éi•“®ŽĀneed `j

•“®ŽĀ, ĩneed, íA u ` , ,é•K—v,ª, ,év,Æ,ç,æ^Ó-; ,đ•\,µ”Ú’è•fl,Æ<^ -  
â•fl,Å,ì,ÝŽg,í,ê,Û,·B



You need not study so hard.

, ,È,½,í,» ,ñ,È,É^ê flĀœ-½,É•x< , ,é•K—v,í, ,è,Û,¹,ñB

Need I go on foot?

Ž,,,í`à,ç,Äs,•K—v,ª, ,è,Û,·,©B



”Ú’èĀ` , ĩneed not, íCdon't have to,Æ` ,« ,© ,ì,é,±,Æ,ª,Å,« ,Û,·B

You need not go there.

□□You don't have to go there.

, ,È,½,í,» ,±,És,•K—v,ª, ,è,Û,¹,ñB

□m’è•fl,Å—p,ç,ç,ê,éneed, í^ê”É“®ŽĀ,Å, ,è□AŽâĀê,ªŽO□lì’P□” ,ÅĀ»□Ý,ì,±  
,Æ,đĀ¾,æê±,íŽO’PĀ» ,ì-s,ª,Å,« ,Û,·B□u ` , ,é•K—v,ª, ,év,Æ,ç,æ  
,Æ,« ,í□Ato•s’èŽĀ,đ”º,ç,Û,·B

He needs a lot of money.

”p,í`â`à,đ•K—v,Æ,µ,Ä,ç,Û,·B

He needs to attend the meeting.

”p,í,» ,ì%oĩ<c,É□o□È, ,é•K—v,ª, ,è,Û,·B

%op`i•flwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•ò

□` ,·, x, «, ¾□A□` ,ì, í, , ¾□i□•“ ® ŽEought to □` □j

□•“ ® ŽEought to, í□u□` ,·, x, «, ¾□v, Æ, ç, x<` -±, Æ□A□u□` ,ì, í, , ¾□v, Æ, ç, x“-‘R, ì^Ó-i, ð•\, μ, Û, ·□B



<` -±(□` ,·, x, «, ¾)



“-‘R□i□` ,ì, í, , ¾□j



“Û`è€` ,íought not to, Å□u□` ,·, x, «, Å, È, ç□v, Æ, ç, x^Ó-i, ð•\, μ, Û, ·□B



<` -±(□` ,·, x, «, ¾)

She ought to read more books.  
"p□—, í, à, Å, Æ'½, , ì- {, ð“Ç, p, x, «, Å, ·□B  
You ought to keep your promise.  
, , È, ½, í-ñ'©, ðŽç, é, x, «, Å, ·□B



“-‘R□i□` ,ì, í, , ¾□j

Many fish ought to be in this river.  
, ½, , ¾, ñ, ì<>, ð, ±, ì□ì, È, ç, é, í, , Å, ·□B



“Û`è€` ,íought not to, Å□u□` ,·, x, «, Å, È, ç□v, Æ, ç, x^Ó-i, ð•\, μ, Û, ·□B  
You ought not to say such a thing.  
, , È, ½, í, » , ì, æ, x, È, ±, Æ, ð€¾, x, x, «, Å, í, È, ç□B




ought to , Æshould , í□C, Û, Û““ , í^Ó-i, ð•\, μ, Û, ·□B

• 1 f w f < f v @ @ • 1 - @ • 0

,æ, ,μ, 1/2, à, ì, 3/4 A È ' O, Í , 3/4, Á, 1/2 A , , é, ì, É Š μ, ê, Ä, ç, é i • " ® Ž used to j

used to, í % ß < Ž, ì K Š μ A % ß < Ž, ì ó ' Ô, ð • \, μ, Ü, • B be used to ì ing, Í u , , é, ì, É Š μ, ê, Ä, ç, é v, Æ, ç, x ^ Ó - i, ð • \, μ, Ü, • B


 % ß < Ž, ì < K ' ¥ " I, È K Š μ i, æ, , μ, 1/2, à, ì, 3/4 j

 used to be, ì È ' , Á % ß < Ž, ì ó ' Ô i ^ È ' O, Í , 3/4, Á, 1/2 j

 be used to ì ing u , , é, ì, É Š μ, ê, Ä, ç, é v


 % ß < Ž, ì < K ' ¥ " I, È K Š μ i, æ, , μ, 1/2, à, ì, 3/4 j  
 She used to play the piano every day.

"P —, Í - ^ " ú f s f A f m, ð, Ð, ç, Ä, ç, 1/2, à, ì, 3/4 B m i, Í - ^ " ú, Ð, ç, Ä, ç, é, í, , Á, Í, È, ç n

 used to be, ì È ' , Á % ß < Ž, ì ó ' Ô i ^ È ' O, Í , 3/4, Á, 1/2 j  
There used to be a big house here.

^ È ' O, Í, ±, ±, É â, «, È % Æ, a, , Á, 1/2 B m i, Í, È, ç n

ì, Ç, ì, ç, ì ê ð, à C E » Ý, ì K Š μ, â ó ' Ô, Æ ' Í " ä, , é < C Ž, ì, a, • \, ê, Ä, ç, é C 3/4, ç • ú, Ä, • B

 be used to ì ing u , , é, ì, É Š μ, ê, Ä, ç, é v  
He is used to getting up early.

"P, Í ' < N, «, , é, ì, É Š μ, ê, Ä, ç, Ü, • B  
Ž Q I F

He used to get up early.

"P, Í ^ È ' O, Í ' < N, «, μ, 1/2, à, ì, 3/4 B

%op`i•fjwf<fv`@`@•f-@•ò

` ,ð,µ,½•û,ª,æ,ç`ihad better`j

uhad better`{"®ŽŒ,ìŒ´Œ`v,íu` ,µ,½•û,ª,æ,ç`v,Æ,ç,æ^Ó-ì,ð•\,µ,Û,·B

had better `

` ,ð,µ,½•û,ª,æ,ç



You had better read the book at once.

, ,È,½,Í,·,® ,É,» ,ì- { ,ð“Ç,ñ,¾•û,ª,æ,ç`B



"Û`èŒ` ,íhad better not(` ,µ,È,ç•û,ª,æ,ç),Å,·B

You had better not see the film.

, ,È,½,Í,» ,ì%of%æ,ðŒ© ,È,ç•û,ª,æ,ç`B

%opï•¶fwfçfv□@□@•¶-@•Ö

□` ,·,é,±,Æ,ª,Á,«,é□^,Á,«,Û,¹,ñ□A□` ,ì,í,ª,ª,È,ç□i□•“®ŽCEcan□j

can,í“\—í□E%oÂ“\□A<-%oÂ□A□,,—Ê,ì^Ó-j,ð•\,µ,Û,·□B



□m'è•¶  
ŽâCEê + can + “®ŽCE,ìCE'CE`□`  
□`□i,·,é,±,Æ,ª,Á,«,é



“Û'è•¶  
ŽâCEê + cannot + “®ŽCE,ìCE'CE`□`  
□@□@□@□@□(can't)  
□`□i,·,é,±,Æ,ª,Á,«,Û,¹,ñ  
□` ,ì,í,ª,ª,È,ç



I can play baseball.  
Ž,,í-ì<... ,ð,·,é,±,Æ,ª,Á,«,é□B

He can solve the problem easily.  
“p,íŠÈ'P,É,» ,ì-â'è,ð%oð,,±,Æ,ª,Á,«,é□B

My father can drive a car.  
Ž,,ì•f,íŽÔ,ð%o^“],·,é,±,Æ,ª,Á,«,é□B

Horses can run fast.  
“n,í'¬,·,é,±,Æ,ª,Á,«,é□B

My brother cannot play the guitar well.  
Ž,,ìCEZ,ífMf^□[,ð□ãŽè,É'e,,±,Æ,ª,Á,«,Û,¹,ñ□B

You can't use this telephone.  
, ,È,½,í,±,ì“d~b,ðŽg,α,±,Æ,ª,Á,«,Û,¹,ñ□B

Mrs. Brown cannot go to the party.  
fuf%ofEf“ ,³,ñ,ífρ□[fefB□[,Ö□s,,±,Æ,ª,Á,«,Û,¹,ñ□B

That story cannot(can't) be true.  
,» ,ì~b,í-{“-Á, ,é,í,ª,ª,È,ç□B





%op`i•fjwf<fv`@`@•f-@•0

` ,Å,«,Ü,.,©`i`•“®ŽCEcan`j

Can + ŽâCEê + “®ŽCE,ìCE´CE`´`H

` ,Å,«,Ü,.,©`B

Yes, ŽâCEê + can.

No, ŽâCEê + can't.

<^~âŽCE + can + ŽâCEê + “®ŽCE,ìCE´CE`´`H



Can he get up early in the morning?

"P,í'©` ,<N,«,é,±,Æ,ª,Å,«,Ü,.,©`B

No, he can't.

,ç,ç,¡`A,Å,«,Ü,<sup>1</sup>,ñ`B

Can your mother speak English?

, ,È,<sup>1/2</sup>,ì,¨•ê,<sup>3</sup>,ñ,í%opCEê,ð~b,.,±,Æ,ª,Å,«,Ü,.,©`B

Yes, she can.

,í,ç`A,Å,«,Ü,.`B

Can you see Mt. Fuji?

, ,È,<sup>1/2</sup>,í•xŽmŽR,ªCE©,¡,Ü,.,©`B

No, I can't.

,ç,ç,¡`ACE©,¡,Ü,<sup>1</sup>,ñ`B

When can you buy Christmas presents?

,ç,ÂfNfŠfXf}fX,ì'¡,è•¨,ð"f,¡,Ü,.,©`B

What sport can he play?

"P,í,Ç,ñ,ÈfXf|`[fc,ð,.,é,±,Æ,ª,Å,«,Ü,.,©`B

Who can take a vacation?

'N,ª<x%oÉ,ð,Æ,é,±,Æ,ª,Å,«,Ü,.,©`B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•ò

Ž,,,đ^, ,È,½,đ^”P,điIì’ã-¼ŽCE,ì-Ú“İŠi

“®ì,ì-Ú“İCEê,É,È,éIì’ã-¼ŽCE,İCE` ,đ-Ú“İŠi,ÆCE¾,ç,Û,·B

Iì’ã-¼ŽCE

-Ú“İŠi

I	my	me	Ž,,,đi,Éj
you	your	you	, ,È,½,đi,Éj
he	his	him	”P,đi,Éj
she	her	her	”P—,đi,Éj
it	its	it	,»,ê,đi,Éj
we	our	us	Ž,,,½,¿,đi,Éj
you	your	you	, ,È,½’B,đi,Éj
they	their	them	”P,ç^”P—,ç^,»,ê,ç,đi,Éj

Iì’ã-¼ŽCE,ª-Ú“İCEê,ì^Ê’u,É—^ ,é,ÆA-Ú“İŠi,İCE` ,É,È,è,Û,·B



They don't like me.  
”P,ç,ÍŽ,,,đD,«,Å,Í, ,è,Û,¹,ñB

Do you sometimes help us?  
CEN,Í,Æ,«,Ç,«Ž,,’B,đŽè` ,Á,Ä,,ê,Û,·,©B

I know him very well.  
Ž,,,Í”P,đ’ã•İ,æ,’m,Á,Ä,ç,éB

%op`i•flfwf<fv@•fl-@•ò

Ž,,,Æ^Ž,,,ì,½,ß,É^Ž,,,Éî,μ,ÄiIì'ã-¼ŽCE,ì-Ú“İŠiƒ'O'uŽCE+-  
Ú“İŠi,,j

'O'uŽCE,ìCEã,É,,éIì'ã-¼ŽCE,í-Ú“İŠi,Å,·B

with ` ,Æi,ç,Á,μ,â,Éj  
for ` ,ì,½,ß,É +@-Ú“İŠi  
to ` ,Éî,μ,Ä



We often play tennis with her.

Ž,,,½,ç,í,μ,î,μ,î”p—,ÆfefjX,ð,·,éB

I go to school with them every day.

Ž,,,í-^“ú”p,ç,ÆŠwZ,Ös,«,Ü,·B

They want the car for you.

”p,ç,íCEN,ì,½,ß,É,»,ìŽÔ,<sup>a</sup>Ù,μ,ç,ì,Å,·B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•ò

ž,,ì^, ,È,½,ì^”p,ìiììì’ã-¼žĀ,ìš—Lšij

u` ,ìv,Æ,ç,α^Ó-j,Åìììì’ã-¼žĀ,ìš—L,ð•\,·Ā` ,ðš—Lšì,ÆĀ¾,ç,Û,·B

myiž,,ìj  
youri, ,È,½,ìj  
his”p,ìj  
heri”p—,ìj  
itsi,»,ê,ìj  
-¼žĀ +u'svvi` ,ìj



This is my pen.  
,±,ê,íž,,ìfyf” ,Å,·B

That is your house.  
, ,ê,í, ,È,½,ì%oÆ,Å,·B

This is her album.  
,±,ê,í”p—,ìfAf<fof€ ,Å,·B

Its name is Pochi.  
,»,ê,ì-¼,ìfjf` ,Å,·B

This is your mother's book.  
,±,ê,í, ,È,½,ì,·ê,³,ñ,ì-{ ,Å,·B

That is his sister's record.  
, ,ê,í”p,ì-....,ìfĀfR[]fh,Å,·B

%opî•ŕfwfçfv@•ŕ-@•ò

,±,ê,ç^, ,ê,çižwž!‘ă-¼žŒj

these,í~b,μžè,ì<ß,,É, ,é•i” ,ì,à,ì,ðžw,·,Æ,«Athose,í~b,μžè,©,ç—f

,ê,½,à,ì,ðžw,·,Æ,«,Éžg,ç,Ü,·B

theseAthose,ªŒ`—ežŒ“l,Éžg,í,ê,é,ÆA u,±,ê,ç,ìv u, ,ê,ç,ìv,ì^ó-  
i,É,È,è,Ü,·B

These(Those) are `

mthese n @ @ @ @ @ @ @

,P D,±,ê,ç

,Q D,±,ê,ç,ì

mthose n

,P D, ,ê,ç

,Q D, ,ê,ç,ì



These are cats.

,±,ê,ç,íŕŕ,Å,·B

Are these cats?

,±,ê,ç,íŕŕ,Å,·,©B

Yes, they are.

,í,çC,» ,x,Å,·B

What are those?

, ,ê,ç,í%½,Å,·,©B

They are cats.

,» ,ê,ç,íŕŕ,Å,·B

í!“x-U,©,ç,íAthese,âthose,Æ,íŒ¾,í, ,Éthey,ÆŒ¾,ç,Ü,·B

These books are old.

,±,ê,ç,ì-ŕ,íŒÃ,çB

Those balls are red.

, ,ê,ç,ìŕ{ [ŕ<,íÔ,çB

%o p i • f w f < f v @ @ • f - @ • Ö

, , à , i Š — L ' ä - ¼ Ž Ć j

u ` , , à , i v , Æ , ç , x ^ Ó - j , Å A - ¼ Ž Ć , ì Ć j , è • Ô , µ , ð " ð , ¯ , é , Æ , « , É Ž g , ç , Ü , · B

my	mine	Ž , , , , à , i
your	yours	, , È , ½ , , à , i
his	his	" p , , à , i
her	hers	" p — , , à , i
- ¼ Ž Ć + u ' s v	- ¼ Ž Ć + u ' s v	` , , à , i
- ¼ + u ' s v	- ¼ + u ' s v	` , , à , i



This book is mine.  
, ± , ì - { , Ì Ž , , , à , i , Å , · B

The big ball is yours.  
, » , ì ' å , « , È f { [ f < , í , , È , ½ , , à , i , Å , · B

That bag is his.  
, , ì Š " , í " p , , à , i , Å , · B

This flower is hers.  
, ± , ì % o Ô , í " p — , , à , i , Å , · B

%op ì • ¶fwf <fv @ @ • ¶ - @ • Ò

“VŒó ì Š! ’g ¶j ¶EŽž ¶E < — — £ ¶E - ¾ ^ Ā, ð • \, • ¶iit, ì “Á • Ê, ÈŽg, ç • û ¶j

“VŒó ì Š! ’g ¶j ¶EŽž ¶E < — — £ ¶E - ¾ ^ Ā, ð • \, • it , í ¶u, » , ê, Í ¶v, Æ - ó, µ, Ü, ¹, ñ ¶B



It will be hot tomorrow.

-¾ “ú, í ¶ < , ç, Å, µ, å, ¶ ¶B

How far is it from here to the park?

, ±, ±, ©, ç Œ ö % € , Ü, Å, Ç, ì, , ç, ç, , è, Ü, , , © ¶B

It's about two miles.

, , æ, » , Qf } fCf < , Å, · ¶B

It's getting dark.

, ¾, ñ, ¾, ñ ^ Ā, , È, Á, Ä, «, Ä, ç, é ¶B

%op ì • ¶fwf <fv @ @ • ¶ - @ • Ò

”™ ‘R,Æ □ l,â • ”, ð,³, ‘ã-¼ŽŒ □ i • s’è ‘ã-¼ŽŒ □ j

”™ ‘R,Æ □ l,â • ”, ð,³, ‘ã-¼ŽŒ

some, any, one, both, all, each, every, other, another, something, someone □ @, È, Ç



Both of them have to go there.

”p, ç, í “ñ □ l, Æ, à, » ±, Ö □ s, ©, È, Î, È, ç, È, ç □ B

All of them can speak English.

”p, ç, í, Ý, ñ, È %op Œ è, ð ~ b, ¹, é □ B

Each of them has a tennis ball in his hand.

”p, ç, í, ”, ì, ”, ì Ž è, É f e j f X f { □ [ f <, ð Ž □, Á, Ä, ç, é □ B



ŽÝ, ì, S, Â, ì • \Œ » , ð < æ • Ê, µ, Ü, µ, â, x □ B



I have two balls.

□ @ One is red, and the other is white.

□ @, PŒ Â, í □ Ô, □ A, à, x, PŒ Â, í ” , ç □ B



I have seven balls.

□ @ One is red, and the others are white.

□ @, PŒ Â, í □ Ô, □ A, » , ì, Ù, ©, í ” , ç □ B

□ @ □ í ” , ç f { □ [ f <, í, PŒ Â, Â, í, È, ç, ©, ç □ A others, Æ • j □ Œ ` , É, È, Á, Ä, ç, Ù, · □ B



I have seven balls.

□ @ One is red, another is white, and the others are blue.

□ @, PŒ Â, í □ Ô, □ A, à, x, PŒ Â, í ” , ç □ A, » , µ, Ä, » , ì, Ù, ©, ì, à, ì, í □ Â, ç □ B



I have seven balls.

□ @ Some are red, and the others are white.

□ @ % ½ Œ Â, ©, í □ Ô, □ A, » , ì, Ù, ©, í ” , ç □ B

□ @ □ í □ ” , í, í, Á, «, è, µ, È, ç, ð □ A □ Ô, Æ ” , Æ, ì, Q Ž í — p, ì f O f < □ [ f v, ð < æ • Ê, µ, Ä, ç, Ù, · □ B





%op`i•fjwf<fv`@`@•f-@•ò

ž,,ž`g`^, ,è,½ž`g`^”pž`g`i`ä<a’ã-¼ž`g`j

u`ž`g`v,ð•\,•,æ,«,í`A-self,æ,ç,æ`ä<a’ã-¼ž`g,ð—p,ç,ü,•`B`ä<a’ã-¼ž`g,í“`ž`g,ì-ú“`I`è,æ,µ,äžg,í,è,½,è`A-¼ž`g`A’ã-¼ž`g,æ“`š,é—p,ç,ä^ó-í,ð<²,µ,½,è,µ,ü,•`B

-self  
-selves  
`ž`g

“`ž`g,ì-ú“`I`è,æ,è,á,½,è`A^ó-í,ð<,ß,½,è,µ,ü,•`B

í;myself, yourself, himself, herself, itself, ourselves, yourselves, themselves



She knows herself well.  
”p—,íž`g•ž`g,ð,æ,’m,á,ä,ç,é`B

They had to do it themselves.  
”p,ç,íž`g•ž`g,½,ž`g,ä,»è,ð,µ,è,¯,è,î,è,ç,è,©,á,½`B

He said to himself, "I'll do my best."  
”p,í`u’S—í,ð,â,,»,æ`B`v,æ`S,ì†,äžv,á,½`B

%op`i•fjwf<fv@•f-@•ò

□` ,ì•t,ç,½□A□` ,ð□g,É,Â,¯,Ä□A□` ,ð□c,μ,Ä□iwith□j

with, í□u□c,Æ,ç,Á,μ,â,É□v,ì^Ó-; ,ì'¼,É□u□š—L□v,â□u“`žž□k•t'Ñ□ó<μ□I□v,ð•\ ,μ,Ü,·□B



□` ,ì•t,ç,½

She wears a coat with two pockets.

"P□—,Íf|Pfbfg,ª,Q,Â•t,ç,½fR□[fg,ð'... ,Ä,ç,é□B



□` ,ð□g,É,Â,¯,Ä

I have no money with me today.

□;“ú,í,“<à,ðž□,Á,Ä,ç,È,ç,ñ,¾□B



□` ,ð□c,μ,Ä□i•t'Ñ□ó<μ□j□i□fwith + -Ú“ICEê + CE` — ežCE□E•ªžCE□,,,È,Ç,ìCE` ,Å□j

He was reading a book with the window open.

"p,í'<,ðšj,¯,Ä-{,ð“Ç,ñ,Å,ç,Ü,μ,½□B

She often thinks of her father with her eyes closed.

"P□—,í,μ,î,μ,î-Ú,ð•Â,¶,Ä•f,ì,±,Æ,ð□I,¡,é□B



Mary went out with no hat on.

f□fAfš□[ ,í-Xžq,ð,©,Ô,ç, ,É□o,Ä,ç,Á,½□B

with no hat on, í□fwith+ -¼žCE+ •>žCE□,,,Å□u□` ,ð□c,μ,Ä□v,Æ-ó,μ,Ü,·□B

with a hat on□□-Xžq,ð,©,Ô,Á,Ä

with no hat on□□-Xžq,ð,©,Ô,ç, ,É

%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•0

` ,È,μ,Å`A` ,ª,È,¯,ê,Î`A` ,μ,È,ç,Å`iwithout`j

without,Í`u` ,È,μ,Å`v,Æ,ç,æ^Ó-; ,ì¼,É`A^È%º,ì,à,ì,ª, ,è,Û,·`B



` ,ª,È,¯,ê,Î



` ,μ,È,ç,Å`iÆã,ë,É“®-¼ŽÆ,ð'u,ç,Ä`j



` ,ª,È,¯,ê,Î

We can't live without water.

Ž,,¼,¿,Í`... ,ª,È,¯,ê,Î`fl,«,ç,ê,È,ç`B











` ,μ,È,ç,Å`iÆã,ë,É“®-¼ŽÆ,ð'u,ç,Ä`j



He went out without saying good-bye.


"p,í,³,æ,È,ç,ðÆ¾,í,,É`o,Ä`s,Á,½`B

%opï•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•Ö

### Žž,ð•\,·'O'uŽŒ

-  at + [u]žž [v]
-  on + [u—j“ú,â“ú [v]
-  in + [u<GßE”NŒŒŽ [v]
-  by + [uš®—¹,ìšúŒÀ [v] ` ,Ü,Å,É [i,í [j]
-  till [v] ` ,Ü,Å [i, ,Á,Æ [j] [iŒp'± [j]
-  during [v] ` ,ìšÔ,É
-  within [v] ` ^È“à,É
-  from [v] ` to [v] [c] ` ,©,ç [c,Ü,Å
-  until [v] ` ,Ü,Å
-  after [v] ` ,ì, ,Æ,É
-  before [v] ` ,ì'O,É


  
 at + [u]žž [v]  
We have lunch at noon.  
Ž,,,½,ž,í [³Œß,É,“'<,ð [H,x,Ü,· [B

 on + [u—j“ú,â“ú [v]  
He will come back on December 4.  
“p,í,P,QŒŽ,S“ú,É-ß,Á,Ä,,é,Å,μ,â,æ [B


I want to see you on Sunday.  
Ž,,,í“ú—j“ú,É, ,È,½,É%oi,ç,½,ç [B

 in + [u<GßE”NŒŒŽ [v]


She was born in July.  
"p—, í, VCEŽ, É, Ü, ê, Ü, μ, ½ B  
i be born, Ü, ê, é


 by + uš® —¹, ìšúCEÀ v, Ü, Å, É i, í j  
You must do it by five.  
, , È, ½, Í, TŽž, Ü, Å, É, » , ê, ð, μ, È, ¯ , ê, Í, È, è, Ü, ¹, ñ B


I can finish the work by the evening.  
Ž,, í — [·û, Ü, Å, É, Í, » , ìždž —, ð, í, , , é, ±, Æ, ª, Å, «, Ü, · B


 till, Ü, Å, i, , , Á, Æ j i CE p' ± j  
He'll study till five.  
"p, í, TŽž, Ü, Å · x < , · , é, Å, μ, á, x B

I waited for him till five o'clock.  
Ž,, í, TŽž, Ü, Å "p, ð 'Ò, Á, ½ B

 during, ìšô, É  
I will visit you during the vacation.  
Ž,, í < x %o É 't, É, , È, ½, ð - K - â , · , é, Å, à, è, Å, · B

 within, ^ È "à, É  
She will come back within a week.  
"p —, í ^ ê TŠÓ ^ È "à, É, à, Ç, é, Å, μ, á, x B

 from to c, Ü, Å  
He works from morning to night.  
"p, í '©, ©, ç "Ó, Ü, Å " , «, Ü, · B

 until, Ü, Å  
I waited for her until five o'clock.  
Ž,, í "p —, ð, TŽž, Ü, Å 'Ò, , Ü, μ, ½ B  
i < '² \ · ¶ if it is that c, , , ð — ~ — p, μ, ½ · \ CE »  
It was not until yesterday that I heard the news.  
ð "ú, É, È, Á, Ä %o, ß, Ä AŽ,, í, » , ì f j f ... [f X, ð · , ç, ½ B

 after, ì, , Æ, É

We played baseball after school.  
Ž,, 'B, í•ú%oÛŒã, É-ì<..., đ, μ, ½□B



before□□□`, ì'O, É  
He ran two kilometers before breakfast.  
"p, í' ©□H, ì'O, É, QfLf□'-, Á, ½□B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•ò

êš,ð\,·'o'už



<.,ç'n" \_@at



□L,çêš,ì'tE't,É,ç,éš',¶@in



□i-Êj,ìã@on



□^ã,É@over



□ã•û,É@above



□^%º,É@under



,æ,è,à%º,É@below@



□i,Q,Â,ì,à,ìj,ìšÔ,É@between



□i,R,Â^Èã,ì,à,ìj,ìšÔ,É@among



,ì't,Ö@into



,©,çšO,Ö@out of@



,ì'e,É@beside@



,ð%º;∅,Á,Ä@across



,ð'É,è"²,~,Ä@through



,ìæã,ë,É@behind



,ì'O,É@in front of , before



<.,ç'n" \_@at

He was standing at the door.

"p,íæËËû,É—§,Á,Ä,ç,Û,µ,½B





例 □L,čĕš,ì'tE't,É,č,éš',¶@in  
 You live in Tokyo.  
 ĆN,í“Ć<ž,É□Z,ň,Â,č,Ü,·□B

I have two desks in my room.  
 Ž,,íž©•ª,ì•”%o®,É,Q,ÂŠ÷,đŽ□,Á,Ä,č,Ü,·□B



例 □i-Ê□j,ì□ã□@on  
 There is an apple on the table.  
 fe□[fuf<,ì□ã,ÉfSf“fS,ª,PĈĀ, ,é□B□c□i-Ê□j,ì□ã  
 □i on the blackboard□u□•”Ā,É□v,ìĈ¾,č•û,à, ,è,Ü,·□B



例 □^□ã,É□@over  
 Look at the butterfly over his head.  
 ”p,ì“ª□ã,É,č,éf f#fE,đ,²,ç,ň,È,³,č□B□c□^□ã,É



例 □ã•û,É□@above  
 You can see a big cloud above the mountain.  
 ŽR,ì□ã•û,É'â,«,È%o\_,ªĈ©,ì,Ü,·□B□c”™‘R,Æ□ã•û,É



例 □^%o°,É□@under  
 There is a dog under the table.  
 fe□[fuf<,ì%o°,ÉĈč,ª,P•C,č,Ü,·□B



例 ,æ,è,à%o°,É□@below□@  
 The sun sank below the horizon.  
 ‘¾—z,í'n•½□ü,ì%o°,É'¾,ň,¾□B



例 □i,Q,Â,ì,à,ì□j,ìŠÔ,É□@between  
 The train runs between Tokyo and Osaka.  
 ,»,ì—ňŽÔ,í“Ć<ž,Æ'â□ã,ìŠÔ,đ'-,è,Ü,·□B

The river runs between the two countries.  
 ,»,ì□ì,í,Q,Â,ì□',ì, ,č,¾,đ—,è,Ä,č,é□B



例 □i,R,Â^È□ã,ì,à,ì□j,ìŠÔ,É□@among  
 This song is famous among the students.  
 ,±,ì%o,ìŠw□¶,ìŠÔ,Ā—L-¼,Ā,·□B



,l't,Ö @into

He went into that house.

"p,l,» ,l%oAE,l't,Ö"ü,Á,½ B



,©,çŠO,Ö @out of @

She came out of the red building.

"p—,l,» ,lÔ,çŒš•",©,ço,Ä—^,½ B



,l~e,É @beside @

There is a tree beside the post office.

—X•Ö<ç,l,l,«,É^ê-{-l-Ø,ª, ,é B



,ð%oi;Ø,Á,Ä @across

She swam across the river.

"p—,l,» ,lì,ð%oj,ç,Å"n,Á,½ B



,ð'Ê,è"²,¯,Ä @through

He ran through the woods.

"p,lX,ð'-,Á,Ä'Ê,è"²,¯,½ B



,lŒã,ë,É @behind

She sat behind me.

"p—,lŽ,,lŒã,ë,ÉÀ,Á,½ B



,l'O,É @in front of , before


There is a police box in front of the station.

%ow,l'O,ÉŒð"Ô,ª, ,é B

%op`i•fjwf<fv@•f-@•ò

“i`<ij,ÁAíE¾—t^p—zj,ÁAíEð’ÊŽè’ij,ÁiŽè’iE•û-@,ð\ ,‘O’uŽEj

 例 ` ,ðŽg,Á,Ä@with +u“<ijv


 例 in +uE¾—tE p—zjv


 例 by +uEð’ÊŽè’ijv

 例  
 例 ` ,ðŽg,Á,Ä@with +u“<ijv

He cut an apple with a knife.  
”p,ÍfjCft,ðŽg,Á,Ä,è,ñ,²,ðØ,Á,½B

I wrote a letter with a pen.  
Ž,,Ífyf“ ,ÁŽèŽ†,ð‘,ç,½B

 例 in +uE¾—tE p—zjv  
She is speaking in English.  
”p—,Í%opEê,Á~b,μ,Ä,ç,Ü,·B

 例 by +uEð’ÊŽè’ijv  
My father came home by taxi last night.  
•f,Íð-éf^fNfV[,Á<A’î,μ,½B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•ò

‘O’uŽŒ,ðŽg,Á,½Šμ—p<â



at first u Å %o, í v



at last u, Â, ç, É v



in a week u, P T Š Ô, Å v



on one's way home u ` , ì < A, é “ r † , Å i, É j v  
on one's way to ` u ` , Ö s, “ r † , Å i, É j v



in front of ` u ` , ì ‘ O, É i, Å j v

%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•ò

` ,đ“n,Á,Ä`A` ,É%o^ ,Á,Ä`A` ,ižü,è,đ`i‘O’užĎ`j



across the river`i`i,đ“n,Á,Ä`j



along the street`i‘É,è,É%o^ ,Á,Ä`j



around the earth`i‘n<...,ižü,è,đ`j

%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•Ö

□` ,É' ...,□A□` ,Ö□o”-

,·,é□A□i□æ,è•`□j,É□æ,é□A□` ,l't,Ö”ò,Ñ□ž,Þ□i“® ŽCE,Æ<æ

,É□nCEê,É,È,é'O'uŽCE□j



arrive at □` □□get to □`

□` ,É' ...,



start for □`

□` ,Ö□mCEü, ,Á□n□o” ,·,é



get on □`

□i□æ,è•`□j,É□æ,é



jump into □`

□` ,l't,Ö”ò,Ñ□ž,Þ

%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•Ö

□` ,É<»-j,ª, ,é□A□` ,Æ^á,¤□A□` ,©,ç%“ ,ç□iCE` —eŽCE,â•>ŽCE,Æ<¤  
 ,É□nCEê,É,È,é‘O’uŽCE□j



be interested in □`  
□` ,É<»-j,ª, ,é



be different from □`  
□` ,Æ^Ù,È,é



be far from □`  
□` ,©,ç%“ ,ç



be interested in □`  
He is interested in history.  
”p,í—öŽj,É<»-j,ª, ,é□B



be different from □`  
This color is different from that color.  
,±,ì□F,í, ,ì□F,Æ^á,¤□B



be far from □`  
The park isn't far from here.  
,» ,ìCEö%€ ,í,±,±,©,ç%“ ,È,ç□B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•ò

“™ ^ÊÚ’±ŽĀ

“™ ^ÊÚ’±ŽĀ, ÍAĀê, ĀĀêA<â, Ā<âAβ, Āβ, ð’™ , ÌŠŌĀW, ĀĀ<, Ñ, Â, ¯, Ü, ·  
B



and, » , ê, Å (— — R)



but, μ, ©, μ (< t Ú)



or, Â, Ü, è A, ·, È, í, ¿ (Š·Ā¾)



and, » , ê, Å (— — R)

Her mother died two days ago, and she felt lonely.

•êe,ª,Q“ú’O,ÉŽ€ ,ñ,Â,μ,Ü,çA,» ,ê,Å”p—,í,³,Ñ,μ,©,Á,½B



but, μ, ©, μ (< t Ú)

He likes baseball, but his sister doesn't (like baseball).

”p,í-ì<...,ªD,«,¾,ªA”p,ì-...,ÍD,«,Â,Í,È,çB



or, Â, Ü, è A, ·, È, í, ¿ (Š·Ā¾)

This city has a population of a half million, or 500,000 people.

,±,ì’¬,É,Í•S-œl,ì”¼•ªA,Â,Ü,è,T,O-œl,ª,ç,éB



%op ì • ¶fwf < fv @ @ • ¶ - @ • Ò

¶]’ ® ¶ Ú’ ± Ž Ć

¶]’ ® ¶ Ú’ ± Ž Ć, í ¶ A ¶ ß, Æ ¶ ß, ð Ž â, Æ ¶], ì Š Ö Ć W, Å Ć <, Ñ, Â, ¯, Ü, · ¶ B

¶]’ ® ¶ Ú’ ± Ž Ć, Å “ ±

, ©, ê, é ¶ ß, ð ¶]’ ® ¶ ß, Æ Ć ¾, ¶ A • ¶, ì Ž â, Æ, È, é ¶ ß, ð Ž â ¶ ß, Æ Ć ¾, ¶, Ü, · ¶ B



while ¶ ¶ ¶ ` , , é Š Ô, É



as ¶ ¶ ¶ ` , , é, É, Â, ê, Ä



until ¶ ¶ ¶ ` , Ü, Å



unless ¶ ¶, à, µ ¶ ` , µ, È, ¯, ê, î (¶ ¶ if ¶ cnot)



even if (though) ¶ ¶, ½, Æ, í ¶ ` , Å, à



as soon as ¶ ` ¶ ¶ ¶ ` , , é, Æ, , , ®, É

because ¶ i, È, °, È, ç ¶ j ¶ ` , È, ì, Å ¶ ¶ — ¶ — R

when ¶ ` , , é, Æ, « ¶ ¶ Ž Ž

if ¶ , à, µ ¶ ` , È, ç, î ¶ ¶ ¶ ð Ć ¶

though ¶ ` , ¾, ¯, ê, Ç, à

after ¶ ` , µ, ½, , Æ, Å

before ¶ ` , , é, O, É

¶ i ¶]’ ® ¶ ß, ð Ž â ¶ ß, ì ‘ O, É — ^ , é, Æ, «, í ¶ A • K, , ¶]’ ® ¶ ß, ì, , Æ, É f R f “ f } , ð “ ü, ê, Ü, · ¶ B



while ¶ ¶ ¶ ` , , é Š Ô, É

While he was reading a book, there was an earthquake.

” p, º - { , ð “ Ç, ñ, Å, ¶, é Š Ô, É ¶ A ‘ n ¶ k, º , , Á, ½ ¶ B



as ¶ ¶ ¶ ` , , é, É, Â, ê, Ä

As we climb higher, the air becomes colder.

¶ , , “ o, é, É, Â, ê, Ä ¶ A < ó < C, í, ¾, ñ, ¾, ñ — â, ½, , È, é ¶ B



until 一直到, 直到

He ran until he reached the station.

"他一直跑到他到达车站为止。"

直到他到达车站为止。他一直跑到他到达车站为止。



unless 除非, 除非, 除非, 除非, 除非, 除非, 除非, 除非

We will go on a picnic unless it rains.

"除非下雨, 我们将去野餐。"

除非下雨, 我们将去野餐。除非下雨, 我们将去野餐。



even if (though) 即使, 即使, 即使, 即使, 即使, 即使, 即使, 即使

Even if it rains, we will go on a picnic.

"即使下雨, 我们将去野餐。"



as soon as 一...就, 一...就, 一...就, 一...就, 一...就, 一...就, 一...就, 一...就

As soon as he arrived at the station, he telephoned her.

"他一到车站, 他就给她打电话。"

She is very popular because she is pretty.

"她很受欢迎, 因为她很漂亮。"

因为她很漂亮, 所以她很受欢迎。因为她很漂亮, 所以她很受欢迎。

Because John is very kind, everyone likes him.

"因为约翰很善良, 大家都喜欢他。"

因为约翰很善良, 大家都喜欢他。因为约翰很善良, 大家都喜欢他。

I lived in Tokyo when I was a boy.

"我小时候住在东京。"

When I went to my sister's room, she was studying Japanese.

"当我去我姐姐的房间时, 她正在学习日语。"

Let's go to the zoo next Sunday if it's fine.

"如果天气好的话, 我们下个星期天去动物园吧。"

If you have nothing to do, will you help me?

"如果你没事做, 你会帮我吗? "

Bob can jump higher than his brother, though he is small.

f{fu,í□¬,³,ç,¯,ê,Ç,à□A,¨ŒZ,³,ñ,æ,è□,,fWfff“fv,·,é,±,Æ,ª,Å,«,Ü,·□B

After my father leaves home, I will read the newspaper.

Ž,,,í•f,ª%œÆ,ð□o,½, ,Æ,Å□A□V•·,ð“Ç,p,Â,à,è,Å,·□B

Close the window before you go out.

□o,©,¯,é‘O,É□A‘<,ð•Â,ß,È,³,ç□B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•Ò

□c,μ,È,<sup>3</sup>,ç□A,»x,·,ê,Î<sup>^</sup>,<sup>3</sup>,à,È,<sup>-</sup>,ê,Î<sup>`</sup> □i-<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>-β•¶,ì“™^Ê□Ú‘±ŽŒ□j

-<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>-β•¶, and □`□c,μ,È,<sup>3</sup>,ç□A,»x,·,ê,Î<sup>`</sup>

-<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>-β•¶, or □` □c,μ,È,<sup>3</sup>,ç□A,<sup>3</sup>,à,È,<sup>-</sup>,ê,Î<sup>`</sup>



Come here, and you can see Mt. Fuji.

,±,±,É—^,Ä,<sup>2</sup>,ç,ñ□A,»x,·,ê,Î•xŽmŽR,<sup>3</sup>Œ©,!,é,æ□B

Run faster, and you will catch the train.

,à,Á,Æ‘¬,‘-,è,È,<sup>3</sup>,ç□A,»x,·,ê,Î—ñŽÔ,ÉŠÔ,É□‡,x,Å,μ,å,x□B

Help me, and I will make fruitcake for you.

Žè“` ,Á,Ä,<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>,<sup>3</sup>,ç□A,»x,·,ê,Î, È,<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>,Éftf<□[fcfP□[fL,ð□ì,Á,Ä, ,°,æ,x□B

Hurry up, or you will be late.

<},¬,È,<sup>3</sup>,ç□A,<sup>3</sup>,à,È,ç,Æ‘x,ê,Û,·,æ□B

Go at once, or you will miss the train.

,·,®□o,©,<sup>-</sup>,È,<sup>3</sup>,ç□A,<sup>3</sup>,à,È,ç,Æ—ñŽÔ,É‘x,ê,Û,·,æ□B

Study hard, or you'll fail the examination.

^ê□¶Œœ-<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>•x<,μ,È,<sup>3</sup>,ç□A,<sup>3</sup>,à,È,ç,ÆŽŽŒ±,É—Ž,¿,Û,·,æ□B

••p•i•f•w•f•v•@•@••f•-•@••ò

### ‘ŠŠÖÚ’±ŽЄ

not only A but also B □iA,Î,©,è,Å,È,B,à□j,ì,æ,π  
,É□A,Q,Â,ìЄè<â,ª‘g,É,È,Á,Ä□Ú’±ŽЄ,ì-ðŠ,,,ð  
%oÉ,½,·,à,ì,ð‘ŠŠÖÚ’±ŽЄ,ÆЄÄ,Ñ,Û,·□B


 not A, but B □□A,Å,Í,È,,ÄB


 both A and B □□ A,àB,à—¼•û,Æ,à


 not only A but also B □□A,Î,©,è,Å,È,B,à


 either A or B □□A,©B,©,Ç,ì,ç,©

 neither A nor B □□A,àB,à,Ç,ì,ç,à□` ,Å,È,ç

 not A, but B □□A,Å,Í,È,,ÄB  
He is not a genius, but a fool.  
"p,í“V□È,Å,Í,È,,Ä<ð,© ŽÒ,¾□B

 both A and B □□ A,àB,à—¼•û,Æ,à  
Both you and I are invited to the party.  
, ,È,½,àŽ,,,à,Q□I,Æ,à,» ,ìfp□[fefB□[ ,É□μ‘Ò,³,ê,Ä,ç,é□B

 not only A but also B □□A,Î,©,è,Å,È,B,à  
He is not only clever but also kind.  
"p,íЄ« ,ç,¾,¯ ,Å,Í,È, □A□e□Ø,Å,à, ,é□B  
□;also,í□È—ª,³,ê,é,±,Æ,à, ,è,Û,·□B

 either A or B □□A,©B,©,Ç,ì,ç,©  
Either you or I must go there.  
, ,È,½,© Ž,,,©,Ç,ì,ç,©,ª,» ,±,É□s,© ,È,¯ ,ê,Î,È,ç,È,ç□B



neither A nor B  $\square$  A, à B, à Ç, ÷, ç, à ` , Å, È, ç  
I saw neither him nor her.  
Ž,, í" P, à" P  $\square$  —, à, Ç, ÷, ç, à Ç © , È, © , Á, ½  $\square$  B

%op`i•fjwf<fv`@`@•f-@•ò

` ,Æ,ç,æ,±,Æ`i`Ú'±ŽĚthat`j

that,í-¼ŽĚ`ß,ð“±,ç,Ä`A•f†,Å-Ú“ICEê,ì“,«,ð,μ,Û,·`B,±,ìthat,íÈ—ª,·,é,±,Æ,ª,Å,«,Û,·`B

that

` ,Æ,ç,æ,±,Æ

Ž,,,í”p,ì-¼’O,af{fu,Å, ,é,±,Æ,ð’m,Á,Ä,ç,é`B  
I know that his name is Bob.

`@`@`@`@`@`@`@`@S`@`@`@V`@C  
S`@V`@`@O  
Žã`ß`@`@’`@ß  
`i`Ú'±ŽĚthat,íÈ—ª,·,é,±,Æ,à,Å,«,Û,·`B



I know (that) she lives in Tokyo.

Ž,,,í”p`—,ª“Ě<ž,É`Z,ň,Å,ç,é,±,Æ,ð’m,Á,Ä,ç,é`B

He believes (that) he can go on a trip.

”p,í—`s,É`s,,±,Æ,ª,Å,«,é,Æ`M,ŋ,Ä,ç,é`B

I hope (that) I will be an English teacher.

Ž,,,í%opĚê,ìæ`ŋ,É,È,é,±,Æ,ð-],ň,Å,ç,é`B



Žã`ß,ì“`@ŽĚ,ª%ß<ŽĚ` ,ìê`‡

Žã`ß,ì“`@ŽĚ,ª%ß<ŽĚ` ,ì,Æ,«,íAZž`\$,ì^é’v,É,æ,Á,Ä`A`@’`@ß,ì“`@ŽĚ,à  
%ß<ŽĚ` ,É,È,è,Û,·`B



I know that his name is Bob.

I knew that his name was Bob.

Ž,,,í”p,ì-¼’O,af{fu,Å, ,é,±,Æ,ð’m,Á,Ä,ç,½`B

`i`@’`@ß,ì“`@ŽĚ,í%ß<ŽĚ` ,É,μ,Û,·,ª`A-ó,·,Æ,«,íĚ»`ÝĚ` ,ì,æ,æ,É-ó,μ,Û,·`B



I knew that she had no money.

Ž,,Í"p□—,ª, " <à,đŽ□,Á,Ä,ç,È,ç,Í,đ'm,Á,Ä,ç,½□B

He thought she could play tennis.

"p,Í"p□—,ÍfefjfX,ª,Å,«,é,ÆŽv,Á,½□B

Did you know that I was at home?

, ,È,½,ÍŽ,,ª%oÆ,É,ç,é,±,Æ,đ'm,Á,Ä,ç,Ü,μ,½,©□B



%op i • 1fwf <fv @ @ • 1 - @ • 0

,Æ,Ä,à` ,È,ì,Å c iso` that c/

such` that c j A` , a c , , é, 1/2, ß, É ^ c, Å, «, é, æ, x, É iso that` may/can c j



so @ + C` - e Z C i • > Z C j + @ that + S + V c  
,Æ,Ä,à` ,È,ì,Å c



such + - 1/4 Z C + that + S + V c  
,Æ,Ä,à` ,È,ì,Å c



so that` may(can) c  
 , a c , , é, 1/2, ß, É ^ ` , a c, Å, «, é, æ, x, É



She is so kind that she is loved by everybody.  
"p - , í, Æ, Ä, à` e Ø, È, ì, Å A, Y, ñ, È, ©, ç ^ x, 3, ê, Ä, ç, é B

He studied so hard that he could pass the examination.  
"p, í, Æ, Ä, à` ê ^ 1 C œ - 1/2 • x < , μ, 1/2, ì, Å A Z Z C ±, É # Š i, Å, «, 1/2 B

The book was so difficult that I couldn't read it.  
, » , ì - { , í, Æ, Ä, à` i , μ , © , Á, 1/2, ì, Å A Z , , í " Ç , ß, È , © , Á, 1/2 B  
| I couldn't read it. , ì , ð - Ž , Æ , 3 , È , ç , æ , x , É B

It was such a nice day that we enjoyed playing tennis.  
, Æ, Ä, à` æ , ç " V < C, 3/4, Á, 1/2, ì, Å A Z , , 1/2, ç , í f e f j f X , ð Š y , μ , ñ , 3/4 B

New York is such an interesting city that I want to visit there some day.  
f j f ... [ f ^ [ f N , í, Æ, Ä, à` , , à , μ , ë , ç ' - , È, ì, Å A Z , , í , ç , Ä , © , » , ± , ð - K , ê , 1/2 , ç B

He was such a fast runner that I couldn't catch him.  
"p, í, Æ, Ä, à` « , a ' - , © , Á, 1/2, ì, Å A Z , , í " p , ð • ß , Ü , | , é , ± , Æ , a , Å , « , È , © , Á, 1/2 B

She is saving money so that she may travel abroad.  
"p - , í Š Č Š O - s , ð , , é, 1/2, ß, É ' ™ < à , μ , Ä , ç , é B

Please speak more slowly so that we can understand you.

Ž,, 'B,ª, ,È,½, ÌĈ¾, ¼, ±, Æ, ð— □%øđ, Å, «, é, æ, ¼, É, à, Á, Æ, ä, Á, , è~b, µ, Ä, ,¾, ³, ¢ □B

He turned on the light so that he might read a book.

"p, í- {, ð"Ç, p, ½, ß, É-¾, ©, è, ð, Â, ¯, ½ □B

□; Žå □ß, ì" ® ŽĈ, º%øß < ŽĈ` , Ì, Æ, «, í □AŽž □\$, ì^ê'v, É, æ, Á, Ämay □ican □j, í

might □icould □j, É, È, è, Ü, · □B

••p•i•f•w•f•f•v•@•@••f•-•@••Ö

•` , • , é , ± , Æ • i • s ' è Ž Ć , ì - ¼ Ž Ć " l - p - @ • j

- ¼ Ž Ć " l - p - @ , ì • s ' è Ž Ć , í • A • f ' t , Å " ® Ž Ć , ì - Ú " l Ć ê • E Ž â Ć ê • E • â Ć ê , ì - ð Š „ , ð , μ , Ü , • B

to • s ' è Ž Ć • to + " ® Ž Ć , ì Ć ' Ć ` •` , • , é , ± , Æ



- Ú " l Ć ê

I like to play tennis.

- l , í f e j f X , ð , • , é , ± , Æ , ¾ D , « , ¾ B

She wants to buy a new coat.

" p • — , í V , μ , f R [ f g , ð " f , f , ½ , f B

He wants to speak English.

" p , í % o p Ć ê , ð ~ b , μ , ½ , f B



Ž â Ć ê

To speak English is not difficult.

% o p Ć ê , ð ~ b , • , ± , Æ , í " i , μ , Ê , f B

To learn English is interesting.

% o p Ć ê , ð Š w , Ó , ± , Æ , í Š y , μ , f B

To collect stamps is Tom's hobby.

• Ø Ž è , ð W , ß , é , ± , Æ , ¾ g f € , ì Ž i - j , ¾ B



• â Ć ê

His hope is to go to France.

" p , ì Š ó - j , í f t f % o f " f X , É s , • , ± , Æ , ¾ B

Her job is to drive a bus.

" p • — , ì Ž d Ž - , í f o f X , ð % o ^ " ] , • , é , ± , Æ , ¾ B



to • s'èžĀ, ì^Ó-; ã, ìžâĀê, ðž!, .for, ð—p, ç, Ä□Afor + □l, ðto • s'èžĀ, ì'O, É'u,, ±  
 ,Æ, à, Å, «, Ü, ·□B



For you to read this book is important.  
 , È, ½, º, ±, ì- {, ð“Ç, Þ, ì, í'å□Ø, È, ±, Æ, Å, ·□B

%op i • f w f < f v @ @ • f - @ • Ö

, , é, ½, ß, i c A , , x, « c i • s' è Ž Ć, i Ć - e Ž Ć " l - p - @ j

Ć - e Ž Ć " l - p - @, i • s' è Ž Ć, í A i' ã j -  
¼ Ž Ć, ð Ć ã, è, ©, ç C ü, µ A u , , é, ½, ß, É A  
 , , x, « v, Æ, ç, x Ó - i, ð • \, µ, Ü, • B  
something to do i % ½, ©, , é, ±, Æ j

to • s' è Ž Ć to + " ® Ž Ć, i Ć ' Ć`  
 , , é, ½, ß, i c A , , x, « c



Do you have any work to do today?  
, , È, ½, í i " ú A % ½, © Ž d Ž -, ã, , è, Ü, •, © B

It's time to go to school.  
Š w Z, É s, Ž Ž Š Ô, Å, •, æ B

I want something to read.  
% ½, © " Ç, p, à, Ì, ã - ~, µ, ç B

I want something interesting to read.  
% ½, ©, , à, µ, è, ç " Ç, Ý, à, Ì, ã - ~, µ, ç B  
 i f - thing + to • s' è Ž Ć , , É Ć - e Ž Ć, ã, Â, ê ð †, í A f - thing + Ć - e Ž Ć +  
to • s' è Ž Ć , , Ì †, É, È, è, Ü, • B

to • s' è Ž Ć, Ì Ó - i ã, Ì Ž å Ć ê, ð Ž !, • for, ð - p, ç, Ä A for + i, ð to • s' è Ž Ć, Ì ' O, É ' u, , ±  
, Æ, à, Å, «, Ü, • B

This is a book for you to read.  
, ±, ê, Í, , È, ½, ã " Ç, p, x, « - {, Å, • B



to • s' è Ž Ć + ' O ' u Ž Ć  
live in a house  
% Æ, É Z, p  
 " a house to live in  
 Z, p, ½, ß, Ì % Æ



That is a house to live in.  
, , ê, í □ Z, p, ½, ß, ì % œ Æ, Å, · □ B

%op`i•fjwf<fv`@`@•f-@•Ö

` , , é, 1/2, ß, É`A` , μ, Ä`A` , , é, Æ, í i•s'èŽCE, ì•>ŽCE“l—p-@j

, P`D“ ® ŽCE, ð`C`ü, μ, Ä“ ®`ì, ì-Ú“l, ð•\, μ, Ü, •`B  
, Q`DCE` —eŽCE, ð`C`ü, μ, ÄŠ´`í, ìCE´`ö`E—`—R, ð•\, μ, Ü, •`B  
He came to see me.  
"p, íŽ,, É%öi, x, 1/2, ß, É—^, 1/2`B

to•s'èŽCE`to + “® ŽCE, ìCE´CE`  
` , , é, 1/2, ß, É`A` , μ, Ä`A` , , é, Æ, í



She started for Italy to study music.  
"p—, í%o<sup>1</sup>Šy, ðŠw, Ó, 1/2, ß, ÉfCf^fŠfA, É`o", μ, 1/2`B

My son went to London to study English.  
Ž,, ì'ŠŽq, í%opCEê, ð•x<, , é, 1/2, ß, Éf`f“fhf” , É`s, Á, 1/2`B

She was surprised to hear the news.  
"p—, í, » , ìjff...`[fX, ð••, ç, Ä<Á, «, Ü, μ, 1/2`B

He must be foolish to say so.  
, » , ñ, È, ±, Æ, ðCE<sup>3/4</sup>, x, Æ, í`A“p, í<ð, ©, É^á, ç, È, ç`B



to•s'èŽCE, ì^Ó-`j`ã, ìžãCEê, ðŽì, •for, ð—p, ç, Ä`Afor + `l, ðto•s'èŽCE, ì'O, É'u,, ±  
, Æ, à, Á, «, Ü, •`B



He opened the door for her to enter.  
"p—, ^“ü, ê, é, æ, x, É`C“p, ìfhfA, ðŠj, , Ü, μ, 1/2`B

%op`i•fjwf<fv`@`@•f-@•ò

` ,•,é,½,ß,É`iin order to`/so as to` j

“®`i,`u-Ú“l`v,`ó-; ,đ,í,á,« ,è•\ ,•,½,ß,Éžg,ç,ü,•`B

in order to + “®žĀ,`Ā´Ā`  
so as to + “®žĀ,`Ā´Ā`



He came in order to see me.  
"p,`ž,,É%oi,ž,½,ß,É—^,½`B

My son went to London so as to study English.  
ž,,`šžq,`í%opĀĕê,đ•x< ,•,é,½,ß,Éf`f“fhf“ ,É`s,Á,½`B



%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•ò

□-`·,μ,Ä` ,É,È,é□A` ,É,È,é,Ü,Ä□fl,« ,é□i•s'èŽCE,ì•ŽCE“l-p-@□j

grow

up□i□-`·,·,é□j□Alive□i□fl,« ,é□j,ìCEã,ìto•s'èŽCE,í□u□-`·,μ,Ä` ,É,È,é□v□u□` ,É,È, é,Ü,Ä□fl,« ,é□v,Æ-ó,μ,Ü,·□B,±,ì to•s'èŽCE,í□u,» ,ìCE<%oÊ` ,É,È,é□v,Æ,ç,α^Ó- i,Ä□A□uCE<%oÊ□v,ð•\,μ,Ü,·□B



He grew up to be a doctor.

"p,í□-`·,μ,Ä^ãŽÒ,É,È,è,Ü,μ,½□B

She lived to be ninety.

"p□—,í,X,O□Î,Ü,Ä□fl,« ,Ü,μ,½□B

%op ì • ¶fwf <fv @ @ • ¶ - @ • Ò

□` , ¾, ¢œœ<<Ç□` , ¾□A□` , ¾, ¢“ñ“x, Æ□` , È, ¢□i • s' èŽœ, ì • > Žœ “l - p - @ □j

to • s' èŽœ, ì ' O, É only, never, ¢, Â, , Æ □ AŽŸ, ì, æ, ¢, È □ uœ < % œ Ê □ v, ð • \, µ, Ü, • □ B  
only to + “ ® Žœ, ì œ ' œ ` □ i □` , ¾, ¢œœ<<Ç□` , ¾ □ j  
never to + “ ® Žœ, ì œ ' œ ` □ i □` , ¾, ¢“ñ“x, Æ□` , È, ¢ □ j



He studied hard only to fail the examination.  
"p, í ^ ê ¶ ¶ œ - ½, É • x <, µ, ½, ¢ŽŽœ ±, É - Ž, ç, Ä, µ, Ü, Á, ½ □ B  
□ □ He studied hard, but failed the examination.

He went abroad, never to return.  
"p, í Š O □', É □ s, « □ A "ñ " x, Æ - ß, Á, Ä - ^, Ü, ¹, ñ, Å, µ, ½ □ B  
□ □ He went abroad, but never returned.

%op`i•fjwf<fv`@`@•f-@•0

It is easy to study English.

It is easy to study English.

It is easy to study English.

It is easy to study English.

It is easy to study English.

It is easy to study English.



It is necessary for you to read the book.

It is easy for you to catch a mouse.

It is difficult for us to speak English.

It is good for him to take a walk in the morning.

••p•i•f•w•f•v•@•@•f•-•@••Ö

,Æ,Ä,à` ,È,ì,Å □c ,Å,«,È,ç□i too □` to □c□j

to•s'èŽŒ,âtoo,ìŒã,ìŒ`—eŽŒ,ì"ö"x,ðŒÀ`è,μ,Û,•□B

too □` (for +□i□l□j) + to•s'èŽŒ□ito + “®ŽŒ,ìŒ´Œ`□j  
,Æ,Ä,à` ,È,ì,Å□i□l,í□j□c,Å,«,È,ç



He is too young to drive a car.

"p,íŽá,•,¬,ÄŽÔ,ð%o^" ],Å,«,È,ç□B

You were too big to sit on the chair.

ŒEN,í`á,«,•,¬,Ä,» ,lfCfX,É□À,ê,È,© ,Á,½□B

This bag is too heavy for her to carry.

,±,ìfjfof“ ,í□d,•,¬,Ä”p□—,í%o^ ,x,È,ç□B



so □` that □i□l□j can't □ican not□j□c

,É□´,«Š,•,ì,é,±,Æ,â,Å,«,Û,•□B

She is too hungry to walk.

"p□—,í,“• ,â<ó,«,•,¬,Ä□A•à,,±,Æ,â,Å,«,È,ç□B

□”She is so hungry that she can not walk.

%op`i•fjwf<fv`@`@•f-@•0

□c,Å,«,é,Ù,Ç`□i` enough to □c□j

to•s'èŽŒ,ªenough,ì'O,ìŒ`—eŽŒ□E•>ŽŒ,ì'ö"x,ðŒÀ'è,μ,Û,·□B

□` enough (for +□i□l□j) + to•s'èŽŒ□ito + “®ŽŒ,ìŒ'Œ`□j  
□i□l,ª□j□c,Å,«,é,Ù,Ç`



He is old enough to drive a car.

"p,íŽŒ,ð%oo^"j,Å,«,é,Ù,Ç,ì"N—î,¾□B

I got up early enough to catch the first train.

Ž,,í^ê"Ô—ñŽŒ,É□æ,ê,é,æ,π,É'□, <N,«,½□B

The question is easy enough for Tom to answer.

,»,,ìžž-â,í□Afgf€,ª"š,l,ç,ê,é,Ù,Ç,â,³,μ,ç□B

She is clever enough to solve the problem.

"p□—,í,»,,ì-â'è,ð%oð,,±,Æ,ª,Å,«,é,Ù,ÇŒ«,ç□B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•Ö

,Ç,ì,æ,æ,É^%½,ð^,ç,Â^,Ç,±,Öi,Âj^,Ç,¿,ç,ð` , ,é,ì,©i<^-âŽÉ  
+ to•s'èŽÉj

u<^-âŽÉ{to•s'èŽÉvA u<^-âŽÉ{-  
¼ŽÉ{to•s'èŽÉv,í•¶,ì†,ŽâÉêE-Ú“lÉêE•âÉê,É,È,è,Û,·B

how + to •s'èŽÉ	,Ç,ì,æ,æ,É` , ,é,ì,©
what + to •s'èŽÉ	%½,ð` , ,é,ì,©
when + to •s'èŽÉ	,ç,Â` , ,é,ì,©
where + to •s'èŽÉ	,Ç,±,Öi,Âj` , ,é,ì,©
which + to •s'èŽÉ	,Ç,¿,ç,ð` , ,é,ì,©

<^-âŽÉ + to •s'èŽÉ  
<^-âŽÉ + -¼ŽÉ + to •s'èŽÉ



I know how to cook.  
Ž,,í—¿—,ìŽd•û,ð'm,Á,Ä,ç,éB

I don't know what to do.  
Ž,,í%½,ð,·,×,«,©,í,©,ç,È,çB

Let's decide where to go.  
,Ç,±,Ös,,ì,©É^,ß,æ,æB

Please tell me which to take.  
,Ç,¿,ç,ð,Æ,ê,Î,æ,ç,ì,©Ž,,É<³,!,Ä,,¾,³,çB

I don't know which book to buy.  
Ž,,í,Ç,¿,ç,ì-{,ð"f,Á,½,ç,ç,ç,ì,©,í,©,ç,È,çB

%opî•flfwf<fv@•fl-@•Ö

ij,É` ,μ,Ä—~ ,μ,ç^` , ,é,æ,α,É—Š, p^` , ,é,æ,α,ÉCE¾, αi-  
½, fl, éj^` , μ, È, ç, æ, α, É-], p i—Š, p ECE¾, αj

to•s'èŽCE, ì¼'O, ì-Ú"ICEêij, ato•s'èŽCE, ì^Ó-jã, ìžâCEê, Å, .B

"®ŽCE + -Ú"ICEê + to•s'èŽCE

@want + ij+ to•s'èŽCE ij,É` ,μ,Ä—~ ,μ,ç

@ask + ij+ to•s'èŽCE ij,É` , ,é,æ,α,É—Š, p

@tell + ij+ to•s'èŽCE ij,É` , ,é,æ,α,ÉCE¾, αi-½, fl, éj

@wantiasktell+ ij+ not to•s'èŽCE

ij,É` , μ, È, ç, æ, α, É-], p i—Š, p ECE¾, αj



I want you to help him.

Ž,,, í, ,É, ½, É"p, ð•, , Ä, Ú, μ, çB

Mother asked me to buy the book.

•ê, íŽ,,, É, » , ì- {, ð" f, α, æ, α, É—Š, ñ, ¾B

Tell her to come here.

"p—, É, ±, ±, É—^ , é, æ, α, ÉCE¾, ç, È, ³, çB

I'll tell her not to be worried.

Ž,,, í"p—, ÉS"z, μ, È, ç, æ, α, ÉCE¾, , , αB

She asked me not to speak so fast.

"p—, íŽ,,, É, » , ñ, È, É'¬, ~b, ³, È, ç, æ, α, É—Š, ñ, ¾B

I want him not to go.

Ž,,, í"p, s, ©, È, ç, æ, α-], pB

%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•ò

` ,μ,È,ç,æ,α,É`inot + to•s'èŽÇ`j

to•s'èŽÇ,đ"Ū'è,·,é,Æ,«,Íto,ì'O,Énot,đ'u,«,Û,·`B

not + to •s'èŽÇ

` ,μ,È,ç,æ,α,É



Be careful not to catch cold.

•—Žx,đ^ø,©,È,ç,æ,α,É<C,đ,Â,¯,Ä`B



,©,º,đ,Đ,` catch cold



%opî•flwfçfv@•@•fl-@•ò

è,é,É,Í c i e`—ežCE,ðCü,é•s'èžCEj

to•s'èžCE,í¼'O,ìe`—ežCE,ðCü,µ,Äuè,é,É,Ív,Æ,ç,ˆÓ-;đ•\,µ,Û,•B  
,Û,½A,±,ì—p-@,Å,ÍžâCEê,ˆÓ-;,ìã,©,çCE©,Äto•s'èžCE,ì-  
Ú“ICEê,É,È,Á,Ä,“èAlt is è to •s'èžCE ,ì\•fl,Å',«Š,!,é,±,Æ,ª,Å,«,Û,•B

CE`—ežCE + to •s'èžCE



This book is easy to read.

It is easy to read this book.

,±,ì-{"Í“Ç,Ý,â,•,çm“Ç,p,ì,É,â,³,µ,çnB

Your question is difficult to answer.

It is difficult to answer your question.

,,È,½,ìžç-â,Í“š,!,é,ì,ª,p,,©,µ,çB

%op`i•flwf<fv@#@•fl-@•0

,«,Á,Æ` , ,é,Á,μ,â,æA` , ,é—p^Ó,ª,Á,«,Ä,ç,é

be sure to + “®ŽŒ,ìŒ´Œ`  
,«,Á,Æ` , ,é,Á,μ,â,æ

be ready to + “®ŽŒ,ìŒ´Œ`  
` , ,é—p^Ó,ª,Á,«,Ä,ç,é



He is sure to succeed.

”p,í,«,Á,Æ—Œ÷, ,é,Á,μ,â,æB

She is ready to go to the party.

”p—,ífp[ífefB[.És,—p^Ó,ª,Á,«,Ä,ç,Û,·B

%op[]i•[]fwf<fv[]@[]@•[]-@•ò

to•s'èžĀ,ìžó“®'ô

to•s'èžĀ,ìžó“®'ô,í[]fto be + %oß<ž•žĀ[],,,ìĀ` ,É,È,è,Û,·[]B

to be + %oß<ž•žĀ



□m-¼□n To be loved by someone is important.  
'N, ©, É^α,³,ê,é,±,Æ,Í'â[]Ø,È,±,Æ,Å,·[]B

□mĀ` □n There was no time to be lost.  
-³'Ê,È□mž ,í,ê,é,x,«□nžžšô,í,È,©,Á,½□B

□m•>□n The radio will be sent to the factory to be repaired.  
,» ,ì%ofWfl,í[]C—[],ì,½,ß[]H[]ê,ö'—,ç,ê,é—\`è,Å,·[]B

%op ì • ¶fwf <fv @ @ • ¶ - @ • Ò

• s' è Ž Ć , ì Ž ž ¶ §

to • s' è Ž Ć , ì Ž ž ¶ § , í ¶ A' P ¶ f • s' è Ž Ć ¶ ito + “ ® Ž Ć , ì Ć  
' Ć ` ¶ j , ì ¶ ê ¶ † , í • ¶ , ì Ž ž ¶ § , Æ ^ ê ' v , µ , Ü , · ¶ B



He seems to be ill.

” p , í • a < C , ì , æ , x , 3/4 ¶ B

¶ ¶ It seems that he is ill.



Ž Q ¶ ¶ F Š ® — ¹ • s' è Ž Ć

He seems to have been ill.

” p , í • a < C , 3/4 , Á , 1/2 , æ , x , 3/4 ¶ B

¶ ¶ It seems that he was ¶ i has been ¶ j ill.

¶ i • ¶ , ì Ž ž ¶ § , º Ć » ¶ Ý ¶ i seems ¶ j , Å , , é , ì , É ^ í , µ ¶ A to have

been , í ¶ u • a < C ¶ v , Å , , é Ž ž “ \_ , º , » , ì 1 , Á ' O , ì Ž ž ¶ § ¶ A , Å , Ü , è % ß < Ž ¶ i , , é , † , í Ć » ¶ Ý Š ® —

¹ ¶ j , ì , ± , Æ , Å , , é , ì , ð Ž | , µ , Ä , † , Ü , · ¶ B

%o p i • f w f < f v @ @ • f - @ • 0

• s' è Ž Ć , i Ž ž □ § □ i Š ® —<sup>1</sup> • s' è Ž Ć □ j

• s' è Ž Ć , É , í P □ f • s' è Ž Ć □ f t o + “ ® Ž Ć , ì Ć ' Ć ` □ , , Æ Š ® —<sup>1</sup> • s' è Ž Ć □ f t o + have +  
%o ß < Ž • ž Ć □ , , ì , Q Ž í — p , ž , è □ A ' P □ f • s' è Ž Ć , ì , Æ , « , í • f , ì “ ® Ž Ć , i Ž ž □ § , Æ ^ é ' v , μ □ A Š  
® —<sup>1</sup> • s' è Ž Ć , ì , Æ , « , í • f , ì “ ® Ž Ć , i Ž ž □ § , æ , è ^ È ' O , ì , ± , Æ , ž ž , μ , Ü , · □ B  
• f , i Ž ž □ § , æ , è , à 1 , Á ' O , i Ž ž □ § , ž ž , μ , ½ , φ , Æ , « , í □ A Ž Ÿ , ì , æ , x , É • \ , μ , Ü , · □ B  
□ i • f , i Ž ž □ § , ž Ć » □ Ý , ì , Æ , « □ A □ f t o + have + %o ß < Ž • ž Ć □ , , í %o ß < Ž , © Ć » □ Ý Š ® —  
<sup>1</sup> , ž • \ , μ □ A • f — , É , æ , Á , Ä , Ç , ç , © , É Ć ^ ' è ,<sup>3</sup> , é , Ü , ·

to have + %o ß < Ž • ž Ć



He seems to have been ill.

"p , í • a < C , ¾ , Á , ½ , æ , x , ¾ □ B

□ i • f , i Ž ž □ § , ž Ć » □ Ý □ i seems □ j , Á , , é , ì , É ' í , μ □ A to have

been , í □ u • a < C □ v , Á , , é Ž ž “ \_ , ž , » , ì 1 , Á ' O , i Ž ž □ § □ A , Á , Ü , è %o ß < Ž □ i , , é , φ , í Ć » □ Ý Š ® —  
<sup>1</sup> □ j , ì , ± , Æ , Á , , é , ì , ž ž , μ , Ä , φ , Ü , · □ B

□ □ It seems that he was □ i has been □ j ill.

%opî•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•Ö

¶,·,é,±,Æ,É,È,Á,Ä,ç,é^¶`·,·,é,x,«^¶` ,Á,«,Ü,·ibe + to•s'èŽŒ¶j

¶fbe + to•s'èŽŒ¶,,,Í¶“®ŽŒ,Æ“—l,ì“,«,ð,µ,Ü,·¶B

be + to•s'èŽŒ



¶m—\`è¶nwill

He is to arrive here at three in the afternoon.

”p,íŒßŒã,ìŽž,É,±,±,É’...,,±,Æ,É,È,Á,Ä,ç,Ü,·¶B

¶m<`-±¶nshould

We are to keep the law.

Ž,,’B,í-@—¥,ðŽç,é,x,«,Á,·¶B

¶m%oÂ“\¶ncan

Many stars are to be seen at night.

,½,,³,ñ,ì¶,ª-é¶ACE©,ç,ê,Ü,·¶B



¶fbe + to•s'èŽŒ¶,,,ªif¶ß,ì†,Á—p,ç,ç,ê,é,Æ¶A¶u¶` ,µ,½,ç

,ÆŽv,æ¶v¶u¶` ,·,é,Á,à,è,¾¶v,Æ,ç,æ^Ó-i,ð•\,µ,Ü,·¶B

If you are to succeed, you should study hard.

¶¬Œ÷,µ,½,ç,È,ç¶A^ê¶¶Œœ-½,É•x<,·,é,x,«,Á,·¶B¶i^Ó¶¶j

%o p i • f w f < f v @ @ • f - @ • Ö

, i ž ž ^ , È , Ì , Á ^ , ¾ , ¯ , ê , Ç , à ^ , μ , Ä i » Ý • a ž Ć , Ì • a ž Ć \ • f j

• a ž Ć \ • f , Æ , Í A ^ È % o , Ì , æ , x , È Ú ± ž Ć , É , æ , Á , Ä ± , © , ê , é ß , ð • a ž Ć , ð — p , ç , Ä Ć ¾ , ç , © , Ì , ½ • ž Ć < â , Ì , ± , Æ , Å , • B

when i , Ì , Æ , « j

as i , È , Ì , Å j

if i , , ê , Î j

though i , ¾ , ¯ , ê , Ç , à j

and i , μ , Ä j

• a ž Ć \ • f , Ì ì , è • û

i 1 j • ž Ć ß , Ì Ú ± ž Ć , ð , Æ , é i • t ' Ñ ó < μ , Ì ê ð , ð œ , j

i 2 j • ž Ć ß , Ì ž â Ć ê , ð , Æ , é i ž â • f , Æ ž â Ć ê , a " ¯ , f ê ð j

i 3 j • ž Ć ß , Ì " ® ž Ć , ð Ć » Ý • a ž Ć , É , È , " , • i ž â • f , Æ " ® ž Ć , Ì ž ž ð \$ , a " ¯ , f ê ð j



When she saw the dog, she ran away.  
"p — , Í , » , Ì Ć ç , ð Ć © , é , Æ " Ì , ° o , μ , Ü , μ , ½ B  
" Seeing the dog, she ran away.



• a ž Ć \ • f , ð Ú ± ž Ć , ð ž g , Á , ½ • f , É ' , « Š , Ì , é ê ð , Í A " K Ø , È Ú ± ž Ć , ð ^ Ó -  
j , Ì ä , © , ç " » ' f , , é • K — v , a , , è , Ü , • B  
Opening the door, she went out.

«  
She opened the door and (she) went out.  
"p — , Í f h f A , ð Š j , ¯ , Ä o , Ä s , « , Ü , μ , ½ B

%op i f w f < f v @ @ • q - @ • 0

Š @ - 1 ě ` , i ě » ý • a ž ě

• a ž ě \ • q , i ě » ý • a ž ě , i ž ž \$ , í ž a • q , i ž ž \$ , æ ^ ê ' v , μ , ü , • B  
ž a • q , i ž ž \$ , æ , è 1 , â ' o , i ž ž \$ , ð • \ , • , é , í A f h a v i n g + % o ß < ž • a ž ě , , , ð — p , ç , ü , • B

having + % o ß < ž • a ž ě



Hearing the news, he was surprised.

, » , i f j f ... [ f X , ð • • , ç , ä " p , í < á , ç , 1/2 B

□ □ When he heard the news, he was surprised.

Having heard the news, he was not surprised.

, » , i f j f ... [ f X , ð • • , ç , ä , ç , 1/2 , ì , å " p , í < á , © , è , © , á , 1/2 B

□ □ As he had heard the news, he was not surprised.



%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•Ö

%oß<Ž•žŽCE,ì•žŽCE\•¶

•>ŽCEß,žžó“®‘Ô,ì•¶,ìê¶A•žŽCE\•¶,í  
%oß<Ž•žŽCE,Žžn,Ü,è,Û,·B¶i•t‘Ñó<μ,ìê¶,ðœ,¶j  
¶Ú‘±ŽCE + “\“®‘Ô¶i¶i¶sCE`¶j ¶CE»¶Ý•žŽCE,ì•žŽCE\•¶  
¶Ú‘±ŽCE + Žžó“®‘Ô ¶%oß<Ž•žŽCE,ì•žŽCE\•¶

Written in easy English, the book is not difficult to read.  
¶¶As it is written in easy English, the book is not difficult to read.  
,â,³,μ,ç%opCEê,Á¶‘,©,é,Ä,ç,é,ì,Á¶A,»,-{,í“Ç,þ,ì,â“i,μ,,È,ç¶B

•>ŽCEß,žžó“®‘Ô,ì,Æ,«,í¶A  
¶i,¶j¶Ú‘±ŽCE,ð,Æ,é  
¶i,Q¶j•>ŽCEß,ìžžâCEê,ð,Æ,é¶ižžâ•¶,ìžžâCEê,Æ““,¶ê¶j  
,ìžžè¶,Á¶‘,«,©,!,Û,·B  
¶i|be“®ŽCE,žžâ•¶,ì“®ŽCE,ìžžž¶\$,Æ““,¶,Æ,«,í¶Abe“®ŽCE,ðbeing,É•ï,!,Ä•žŽCE\•¶,ð,Ä,,è,Û,·B  
,μ,©,μ¶A,±,ìbeing,íÈ—â,³,é,é,±,Æ,â¹/²,¶A%oß<Ž•žŽCE,©,çžžn,ß,é•žŽCE\•¶,É,È,è,Û,·B  
%oß<Ž•žŽCE,Á,í,¶,Û,é•žŽCE\•¶,ì‘O,É,íBeing, ,é,ç,íHaving been,âÈ—â,³,é,Ä,ç,é,±,Æ,ð-Y,é,È,ç,æ,π,É,μ,Û,μ,â,π¶B

Written in easy English, the book is not difficult to read.  
¶¶Being written in easy English, the book is not difficult to read.  
Being,ð•â,Á,Ä,Ý,é,ÆACE»¶Ý•žŽCE,ì•žŽCE\•¶,Æ““,¶,É,È,è,Û,·B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•Ö

“Æ—§•ŽCE\•¶

□Ú‘±ŽCE,É“±,©,ê,é•¶,ìžâCEê,Æžâ•¶,ìžâCEê,â^Ù,È,é,Æ,«□A,Â,Û,è

As it was cold, I was wearing my coat.

Š|,©,Á,½,ì,Â□AZ,,,ÍfR□[fg,ð’... ,Ä,ç,Û,μ,½□B

,Æ,ç,κ•¶,ð•ŽCE\•¶,É,·,é,Æ,«,É,Í□A□Ú‘±ŽCE,É“±

,©,ê,é•¶,ìžâCEê,í,» ,ì,Û,Û•ŽCE,ì’O,ÉŽc,³,ê,Û,·□B

,±,ì,æ,κ,É□A•ŽCE,âžâ•¶,ìžâCEê,Æ,Í^Ù,È,éžâCEê,ð,à,Â•ŽCE\•¶,ð“Æ—

§•ŽCE\•¶,Æ,ç,ç,Û,·□B



As it was cold, I was wearing my coat.

□□It being cold, I was wearing my coat.

Š|,©,Á,½,ì,Â□AZ,,,ÍfR□[fg,ð’... ,Ä,ç,Û,μ,½□B

%opî•fwwf<fv@•f-@•ò

•žĀ\•f,ì"Ū'è

•žĀ\•f,ì"Ū'èĀ` ,ínot,đ•žĀ,ì'O,É'u,«,Ū,·B



As I didn't know what to say, I kept silent.

Ž,,í%½,đĀ¾,æ,x,«,©,í,©,ç,È,©,Á,½,ì,ÅA-Ū,Á,Ä,ç,Ū,μ,½B

Not knowing what to say, I kept silent.

%opî•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•ò

Šµ—p“l,È“Æ—š•žŒ\•¶

•žŒ,ìžâŒê,awe, they,È,Ç^ê”Ê,ìlX,Å, ,éê¶,íAŠµ—  
p“l,É•žŒ,ìžâŒê,ðÈ—ª,µ,Ä—p,ç,Û,·B



Judging from the look of the sky, it will be rainy tomorrow.  
¶¶If we judge from the look of the sky, it will be rainy tomorrow.  
<ó-í-l,©,ç”»’f,µ,ÄA-¾“ú,í%oj,É,È,é,Å,µ,â,æB

Considering everything, it's not good.  
¶¶If we consider everything, it's not good.  
,,x,Ä,ðl—¶,·,é,ÆA,»,ê,í,æ,, ,è,Û,<sup>1</sup>,ñB



,±,ì¼,É,à  
Generally speaking¶¶^ê”Ê“l,ÉŒ¾,Á,Ä  
Talking of ¶`¶¶¶` ,ÆŒ¾,í,î  
,È,Ç,<sup>a</sup>, ,è,Û,·B

%o p i • f w f < f v @ @ • f - @ • 0

̀ , μ , Ä , ç , é c i - ¼ Ž Ć , ð C ü , , , é Ć » Ý • ă Ž Ć j

Ć » Ý • ă Ž Ć , ì ' O ' u ^ Ć ã ' u C ü

Ć » Ý • ă Ž Ć , ă ' P ' Ć , Å - ¼ Ž Ć , ð C ü , , , é , Ć , « , í A - ¼ Ž Ć , ì ' O , É • t , « , Ü , • B Ć » Ý • ă Ž Ć , ă ' ¼ , ì Ć ê < ă , ð " ° , Á , Ä - ¼ Ž Ć , ð C ü , , , é , Ć , « , í - ¼ Ž Ć , ì Ć ã , É • t , « , Ü , • B



' O ' u C ü  
Ć » Ý • ă Ž Ć + - ¼ Ž Ć  
a swimming boy  
%o j , ç , Å , ç , é " N



Ć ã ' u C ü  
- ¼ Ž Ć + Ć » Ý • ă Ž Ć + ' ¼ , ì Ć ê < ă  
a boy swimming in the pool  
f v [ f < , Å %o j , ç , Å , ç , é " N



Whose is that running dog?  
, , ì ' - , Ä , Ä , ç , é Ć ç , í ' N , ì , Ä , , , © B

We can see the moving cloud.  
" © , ç , Ä , ç , é %o \_ , ð Ć © , é , ± , Ć , ă , Ä , « , é B

Whose father is that sitting man?  
, , ì Ä , Ä , Ä , ç , é ' j , ì l , í ' N , ì , " • f , ³ , ñ , Ä , , , © B

We don't know the girls playing tennis in the park.  
Ž , ' B , í Ć ö %o € , Å f e j f X , ð , μ , Ä , ç , é — ' B , ð ' m , è , Ü , ¹ , ñ B

Who is that girl talking to Miss White?  
f z f [ f C f g , ³ , ñ , Ć ~ b , μ , Ä , ç , é , , ì — , í , ¾ , ê , Ä , , , © B

The old woman sitting on the bench looks tired.  
f x f " f ` , É Ä , Ä , Ä , ç , é ~ V • w l , í " æ , ê , Ä , ç , é , æ , x , ¾ B



%o p i • f w f < f v @ @ • f - @ • Ö

, ³, ê, ½ c i - ¼ Ž Ć, ð C ü, , é % o ß < Ž • a Ž Ć j

% o ß < Ž • a Ž Ć, a ' P " Æ, Å - ¼ Ž Ć, ð C ü, , é, Æ, «, í A - ¼ Ž Ć, ì ' O, É • t, «, Ü, • B  
% o ß < Ž • a Ž Ć, a ' ¼, ì Ć ê < â, ð " °, Á, Ä - ¼ Ž Ć, ð C ü, , é, Æ, «, í - ¼ Ž Ć, ì Ć ä, É • t, «, Ü, • B

% o ß < Ž • a Ž Ć, ì ' O ' u ^ Ć ä ' u C ü



' O ' u C ü  
% o ß < Ž • a Ž Ć + - ¼ Ž Ć  
a broken window  
% o ó, ê, ½ ' <



Ć ä ' u C ü  
- ¼ Ž Ć + % o ß < Ž • a Ž Ć + ' ¼, ì Ć ê < â  
a window broken by Bill  
f r f <, É % o ó, ³, ê, ½ ' <



I don't want to eat the baked apple.  
Ž,, í, » , ì Ä, « f Š f " f S, ð H, x, ½,, È, ç B

There are a lot of fallen leaves on the ground.  
' n - Ê, É, ½,, ³, ñ, ì - Ž, ç - t, a, , è, Ü, • B

My brother bought a used car last week.  
Ž,, ì Ć Z, í æ T ' t Ć Ä Ž Ô, ð " f, Á, ½ B

The house built last month looks very modern.  
æ Ž Ć š, Ä, ç, ê, ½,, » , ì % o Æ, í, ½, ç, Ö, ñ f, f " , É Ć ©, , é B

They aren't cars made in Germany.  
, » , ê, ç, í f h f C f c » , ì Ž Ô, Á, í, , è, Ü, ¹, ñ B

Look at that mountain covered with snow.  
á, Å • ç, í, ê, ½, , ì Ž R, ð Ć ©, È, ³, ç B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•ò

□` , , é , ± , Æ □ i “ ® - ¼ Ž Ć □ j

“ ® - ¼ Ž Ć , ì Ć ` , í □ u “ ® Ž Ć , ì Ć ` Ć ` □ {ing □ v , Å , · □ B “ ® - ¼ Ž Ć , í □ u “ ® Ž Ć , ì □ « Ž ž , ð Ž □ , Á , Ä , ç , é - ¼ Ž Ć □ v , Å , · □ B

“ ® Ž Ć , ì Ć ` Ć ` + -ing  
□` , , é , ± , Æ



Ž â Ć ê , Æ , μ , Ä , ì “ ® - ¼ Ž Ć

Drinking too much coffee is not good for your health.  
, , Ü , è ' ½ , , ì f R □ [ f q □ [ , ð ^ ù , p , ± , Æ , í Ć ` □ N , É , æ , , , è , Ü , ¹ , ñ □ B

Seeing is believing.  
Ć © , é , ± , Æ , í □ M , ¶ , é , ± , Æ , ¾ □ B □ u • S • • , í ^ ê Ć © , É , μ , © , , □ B □ v

Teaching is not easy.  
< ³ , ì , é , ± , Æ , í — e ^ Õ , Å , í , È , ç □ B



• â Ć ê , Æ , μ , Ä , ì “ ® - ¼ Ž Ć

My hobby is playing golf.  
Ž , , ì Ž i - i , ì f S f < f t , ð , , é , ± , Æ , Å , · □ B

My job is typing letters.  
Ž , , ì Ž d Ž - , ì Ž è Ž † , ð f ^ f C f v , , é , ± , Æ , Å , · □ B

His hobby is collecting stamps.  
” p , ì Ž i - i , í □ Ø Ž è , ð □ W , ß , é , ± , Æ , Å , · □ B



- Ú “ í Ć ê , Æ , μ , Ä , ì “ ® - ¼ Ž Ć

I like singing.  
- l , í % ò ì , x , ì , ² □ D , « , ¾ □ B

They enjoyed playing baseball.



"b,ç,í-ì<...,đŠy,μ,ñ,¾□B

Bob began skiing.

f{fu,ífXfL□[,đ,μ,í,¶,β,½□B

%op`i•1fwf<fv`@`@•1-@•0

` , , é, 1/2, ß, ì i` — eŽ` “l—p-@, ì” ® - 1/4 Ž` j

“® - 1/4 Ž, É, Í ã, É' ±, - 1/4 Ž, ð C ü, , é, Æ, ç, x` — eŽ` “l, È—p-@, à, , è, Ü, · B

“® Ž, ì` + -ing

` , , é, 1/2, ß, ì



I met him in a waiting room.

Ž, , í” p, É' Ò` ‡ Ž°, Å%oi, Á, 1/2` B

I have just bought a sleeping bag.

Ž, , í, ç, å, x, Ç` Q' Ü, ð” f, Á, 1/2, Í, ©, è, 3/4` B

%op ì • 1fwf <fv @ @ • 1-@ • 0

“® -¼ ŽĀ, Ì, Ý, ð - Ú “ ĬĀĕĕ, ĀĒ, ·, é “ ® ŽĀ

“® ŽĀ, Ì†, É, ÍĀ - Ú “ ĬĀĕĕ, É • s'è ŽĀ, ð, ĀĒ, ç, , É “ ® -¼ ŽĀ, ¾, ¯, ð, ĀĒ, é, à, Ì, º, , è, Ü, ·ĀB

enjoy, finish, mind, stop, È, Ç

- enjoy + ing
- finish
- stop
- mind



They enjoyed swimming.  
”p, ç, ÍĀ... %oj, ðŠy, µ, ñ, ¾ĀB

I finished working at five.  
Ž,, Í, TŽž, É“, «ĀĬ, †, ½ĀB

%op ì • 1fwf <fv @ @ • 1-@ • 0

• s'èžĀ, ì, ý, ð-ú "īĀê, Ā, -, é" ® žĀ

"® žĀ, ì†, é, í-ú "īĀê, é" ® -¼žĀ, ð, Ā, ç, , , é • s'èžĀ, ¾, -, ð-ú "īĀê, é, Ā, é, à, ì, ð, , è, ù, · □B

want, hope, wish, plan, Ā, Ç



I want to go abroad.

ž, , íšĀšō, Ā □s, «, ½, ç □B

I hope to start tomorrow.

ž, , í-¾ "ú □o", μ, ½, ç, Āžv, x □B

%op ì • ¶fwf <fv @ @ • ¶ - @ • Ò

“ ® -¼ ŽĀ,Æ • s'è ŽĀ, ì -¼ • û, ð - Ú “ ĬĀê,Æ, ·, é “ ® ŽĀ

“ ® ŽĀ, ì †, É, Í “ ® -¼ ŽĀ,Æ • s'è ŽĀ, ì -¼ • û, ð - Ú “ ĬĀê,É,Æ, é “ ® ŽĀ,ª, ,è,Û, · □B

like, begin, start, learn, love, È, Ç

like

begin

start + ¶`ing(to ¶`)

learn

love



I like swimming.

Ž,,, Í%oj, ®, ±,Æ,ª □D, «,¾ □B

He began studying English.

”p, Í%opĀê, ð • x <, µ, Í, ¶, ß, ½ □B

It began to rain.

%oj,ª □~ ,è, Í, ¶, ß, ½ □B

%opî•ŕfwfçfv@•ŕ-@•ò

-ú“ICEê,â“®-¼ŽCE,Æ•s'èŽCE,Â^Ó-ı,â^Û,È,é“®ŽCE

“®ŽCE,ì†,É,ÍA-Ú“ICEê,É“®-¼ŽCE,ð,Æ,é,Æ,«,Æ•s'èŽCE,ð,Æ,é,Æ,«,ÅA^Ó-ı,â^Û,È,é,à,ì,â,è,Û,·B



remember

remember ing` ,μ,½,±,Æ,ðŠo,ı,Ä,ç,é  
remember to ing` ,é,±,Æ,ðŠo,ı,Ä,ç,é



forget

forget ing@@` ,μ,½,±,Æ,ð-Y,ê,é  
forget to ing` ,é,±,Æ,ð-Y,ê,é



stop

stop ing` ,é,±,Æ,ð,â,ß,é  
stop to ing` ,é,½,ß,É—š,ıŽ~,Û,é

%op i • f w f < f v @ @ • f - @ • Ö

□c,æ,è□` ,¾□iCE` —eŽCE□^•>ŽCE,ì"äŠr<%□j

,Q,Â,Ì,à,ì,ð"ä,x,Ä□u,Ç,¿,ç,ª,æ,è□` ,¾□v,Æ,ç,π,Æ,«,íCE` —  
eŽCE□^•>ŽCE,ðCEêCE`•í%□» ,¾,¹,Ä"äŠr<%□,É,μ,Ü,·□B

CE` —eŽCE□A•>ŽCE,ì"äŠr<%□,í□uCE´<%□ + -er□v,ìCE` ,Å,·□B  
longer, taller

,Q%□¹□β,ìCE` —eŽCE□A•>ŽCE,ì'â"•ª,Æ,R%□¹□β^È□ã,ìCE` —  
eŽCE□A•>ŽCE,ð"äŠr<%□,É,·,é,É,í□ACE´<%□,ì'O,Émore,ð,Â,¯,Ü,·□B  
more interesting

than,í□u□` ,æ,è□v,Æ,ç,π^Ó-j,Å□A,Q,Â,Ì,à,ì,ð"ä,x,é"äŠr<%□,ÅŽg,í,ê,Ü,·□B

"äŠr<%□ + than □c  
□c,æ,è□` ,¾



CE` —eŽCE,ì"äŠr<%□

My pencil is longer than your pencil.  
Ž,,,ì%□"•M,íCEN,ì%□"•M,æ,è'·,ç□B

I am taller than you.  
Ž,,,í ,È,½,æ,è"w,ª□,,ç□B

Surfing is more difficult than swimming.  
fT□[ftfBf" ,í□...%□j,æ,è"i,μ,ç□B

This picture is more beautiful than that one.  
,±,ìŠG,í ,ìŠG,æ,è,à"ü,μ,ç□B

It is more interesting than that.  
,» ,ê,í ,ê,æ,è,à," ,à,μ,ë,ç□B



•>ŽCE,ì"äŠr<%□

You run faster than Tom.  
CEN,Ífgf€,,æ,è,à'¬, '-, é□B

Tom studies harder than I.  
fgf€,Í-l,,æ,è^ê□¶CEœ-½,É•x<,·,é□B

He gets up earlier than I.  
"P,Í-l,,æ,è,à'□, <N,«, é□B

She walks more slowly than Dick.  
"P□—,ÍfffBfbfN,,æ,è,à,ä,Á,,è,Æ•à,□B

She speaks more clearly than Tom.  
"P□—,Ífgf€,æ,è,à,Í,Á,«,è~b,·□B

My father cooks more quickly than my mother.  
Ž,,,ì•f,Í•ê,,æ,è,à'□,—¿—□,đ□ì,é□B



••p•i•f•w•f•f•v•@•@••f•-•@••ò

□c,Æ“~,fl,,ç,ç`□ias □` as □c□j

”äŠr,μ,Ä“~,fl’ö“x,ì,à,ì,ð•\,•ê□#□ACE´<%o,ðŽg,ç,Û,•□B

as + CE`—eŽCE□iCE´<%o□j + as □c  
□c,Æ“~,fl,,ç,ç`



A tiger is as strong as a lion.  
fgf%oo,íf%oofCflf“,Æ“~,fl,,ç,ç<,ç□B

My mother is as strong as Godzilla!  
-l,lf}f},ífSfWf%oo,Æ“~,fl,,ç,ç<,ç□B

This mountain is as high as that one.  
,±,ìŽR,í, ,ìŽR,Æ“~,fl,,ç,ç□,,ç□B



as □` as,ð—p,ç,Ä□Å□ã<%o,Æ“~,fl^Ó-i,ð•\,•,±,Æ,ª,Å,«,Û,•□B

He is the tallest boy in his class.  
”p,ífNf%ofX,Å^ê”Ô”w,ì□,,ç□”N,Å,•□B  
□□He is as tall as any (other) boy in his class.  
”p,ífNf%ofX,ì,Ç,ì□”N,É,à•%o,~,È,ç,Û,Ç”w,ª□,,ç□B  
□□No (other) boy in his class is as (so) tall as he.  
fNf%ofX,ì,ç,©,È,é□”N,à”p,Û,Ç”w,ª□,,È,ç□B



A,í,ç,ñ,È□|,É—ò,ç,,□`,¾□B^ê”Ô□`,¾□B  
A + be“®ŽCE + as □` as any (other) + 'P□”-¼ŽCE



Iron is as useful as any other metal.  
“S,í^ê”Ô—L—p,È<à’®,¾□B

%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•Ö

nc,Ù,Ç` ,È,ç inot as ` as ncj

uas{Ç` —eŽÇiÇ´<%oj{asncv,ì'O,Énot,đ'u,,Æu nc,Ù,Ç` ,È,çv,Æ,ç  
,x^Ó-ı,É,È,è,Ü,·B

not as (so) + Ç` —eŽÇiÇ´<%oj+ as nc  
nc,Ù,Ç` ,È,ç



Tom is not as tall as Fred.  
fgf€,íftfÇfbfh,Ù,Ç"w,ª,,,È,çB

This picture isn't as beautiful as that one.  
,±,İŠG,í, ,İŠG,Ù,Ç"ü,μ,,È,çB

This pen is not as long as that one.  
,±,İfyf“,í, ,İfyf“,Ù,Ç'.,È,çB

My house is not as(so) large as yours.  
Ž,,,ì%oÆ,í, ,È,½,ì,Ù,Ç'å,«,,È,çB

%op`i•1fwf<fv`@`@•1-@•0

,Å,«,é,©,¬,è`ias ` as one can, as ` as possible`j

as ` as one can

as ` as possible

,Å,«,é,©,¬,è`



He ran as fast as he could.

He ran as fast as possible.

"p,í,Å,«,é,©,¬,è'¬,'-,è,Ü,μ,½`B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•Ö

□c,ì't,Â^ê"Ô□i□Á,à□j□`□iCE`—eŽCE□^•>ŽCE,ì□Á□ã<%□j

,R,Â^È□ã,ì,à,ì't,Á□u□Á,à□` ,¾□v,ÆCE¾,æ,Æ,«,íCE`—eŽCE□^•>ŽCE,ðCEêCE`•í  
%□» ,¾,¹,Ä□Á□ã<%□,É,µ,Ü,·□B

□uCE`<%□ + -est□v,ìCE`□BCE`—eŽCE,ì□Á□ã<%□,É,íthe,ð,Â,¯,é,±,Æ,ð-Y,ê,È,ç  
,æ,æ,É□B  
the longest, the tallest

,Q%□¹□β,ìCE`—eŽCE□A•>ŽCE,ì'á•"•²,Æ,R%□¹□β^È□ã,ìCE`—  
eŽCE□A•>ŽCE,ð□Á□ã<%□,É,·,é,É,í□ACE`—eŽCE,ì'O,Émost,ð,Â,¯,Ü,·□B  
most interesting

the + □Á□ã<%□ + of (in) □c  
□c,ì't,Â^ê"Ô□i□Á,à□j□`

□iCE`—eŽCE,ì□Á□ã<%□,í•K, the,ð•t,¯,Ü,·□B  
□i•>ŽCE,ì□Á□ã<%□,É,íthe,ð,Â,¯,È,ç,±,Æ,à, ,è,Ü,·□B



CE`—eŽCE,ì□Á□ã<%□

This pencil is the longest of the three.  
, ±,ì%□"•M,í,R-{,ì't,Â^ê"Ô',ç□B

Tom is the tallest in his class.  
fgf€,ÍfNf%□fX,ì't,Â^ê"Ô"w,²□,·,ç□B

That picture is the oldest of the three.  
, ,ìŠG,í,R,Â,ì't,Â^ê"ÔCEÄ,ç□B

This flower is the most beautiful of all.  
, ±,ì%□Ô,í,·,×,Ä,ì't,Â^ê"Ô"ü,µ,ç□B

This book is the most interesting in this library.  
, ±,ì-{,í,±,ì□}□'ŠÜ,Â^ê"Ô," ,à,µ,ë,ç□B

She is the most popular in our town.  
"p—,íŽ,,’B,ì’¬,Å^ê”Ô|<C,ª, ,é□B



•>ŽĀ,ì□Å□ă<%o

He runs (the) fastest of them all.  
"p,í"p,ç,ì,æ,¿,Å^ê”Ô’¬,‘-,-,è,Ü,·□B

□|fastest,í•>ŽĀ,È,ì,Å□Afastest,ì’O,ìthe,í,Â,¯,Ä,à,Â,¯,È,,Ä,à,©,Ü,¢  
,Ü,<sup>1</sup>,ñ□B,<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>,<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>,μ□AHe is the fastest runner of them all.  
,ìê□‡,í□Afastest,íĀ` —eŽĀ,È,ì,Åthe,ª•K—v,Å,·□B

••p•i•f•w•f•f•v•@•@••f•-•@••ò

Žq%<sup>1</sup> + y,Â□l,í,éÇ` —eŽÇ,â•>ŽÇ

happy,âeasy,ì,æ,ɣ,É□AŽq%<sup>1</sup>+y,Â□l,í,éÇ` —eŽÇ,â•>ŽÇ,í□Ay,ði,É•ĩ,Ā-  
er,ð,Â,̄,Ä"äŠr<%□A-est,ð,Â,̄,Ä□Āă<%o,É,μ,Û,·□B



She is happier than Tom.  
"p□—,ífgf€ ,æ,è,à□K,<sup>1,3/4</sup>□B



more,<sup>a</sup>,Â,ç,Ä"äŠr<%□Amost,<sup>a</sup>,Â,ç,Ä□Āă<%o,ð□ì,éÇ` —eŽÇ,â•>ŽÇ,í—  
áŠO,È,ì,Ā'□^Ó,μ,Û,μ,â,ɣ□B  
slowly - more slowly□imore,<sup>a</sup>,Â,ç,Ä"äŠr<%o,É,È,é,ì,ĀÇ'<%o,ì,Û,Û□B□j

• s < K ' ¥ , É • i % » , , , é Ą ê , l ž g , ç • û □ i better, best □ j

□ m Ą ' < % □ n      □ m " ä š r < % □ n      □ m □ Å □ ä < % □ n  
well                      better                      best  
good

like A better (than B)

□ i B , æ , è , à □ j A , ì , ù , x , a □ D , « , ¾

like A best (of □ c)

□ i □ c , ì ' t , Å □ j A , a ^ ê " Ô □ D , « , ¾



I like tennis better than baseball.  
Ž , , ì - \ < ... , æ , è f e f j f X , ì , ù , x , a □ D , « , Å , • □ B

That is a better book than this.  
, , ê , í , ± , ê , æ , è , à , æ , ç - { , Å , • □ B

I like tennis best of all sports.  
Ž , , ì , • , x , Ä , ì f X f □ □ f c , ì ' t , Å f e f j f X , a ^ ê " Ô □ D , « , Å , • □ B

She sings a song (the) best of all the students.  
" p □ — , ì , • , x , Ä , ì □ □ " k , ì ' t , Å ^ ê " Ô □ ä Ž è , É % o ì , ð % o ì , x □ B

Which do you like better, Sunday or Monday?  
, , È , ½ , ì " ú — j " ú , Æ Ą Ž — j " ú , Å , í , Ç , ÷ , ç , ì , ù , x , a □ D , « , Å , • , © □ B  
I like Sunday better.  
Ž , , ì " ú — j " ú , ì , ù , x , a □ D , « , Å , • □ B

What subject do you like best?  
, , È , ½ , ì , Ç , ì < % È , a ^ ê " Ô □ D , « , Å , • , © □ B  
I like English best.  
Ž , , ì % p Ą ê , a ^ ê " Ô □ D , « , Å , • □ B

Who skates better, Bill or Ken?  
f r f < , Æ f P f " , Å , í , Ç , ÷ , ç , ì , ù , x , a □ ä Ž è , É f X f P □ □ f g , ð , μ , Û , • , © □ B  
Bill does.

frf<,Å,·□B

Who speaks English best in your class?

'N,afNf%ofX,Å^ê”Ô□ãŽè,É%opŒê,ð~b,μ,Ü,·,©□B

Masao does.

□<sup>3</sup>•v,Å,·□B



• s < K ' ¥ , É • i % » , , , é C E ê , l Ž g , ç • û i more , most j

m C ' < % n  
many

m " ä Š r < % n  
more

m Å ä < % n  
most



I have more books than Mary.

Ž , , í f f A f Š [ , æ , è , à ' 1/2 , , ì - { , ð Ž , Á , Ä , ç , é B

She has more money than I.

" p — , í Ž , , æ , è ' 1/2 , , ì , " < à , ð Ž , Á , Ä , ç , é B

•fjwf<fv@•f-@•ò

•s<K'¥,É•i%»»,•,éÊê,lžg,ç•ûi worse, worst

m'<%n	m"äŠr<%n	mÅä<%n
bad^«„ç	worse	worst
ill•a<C,l		



The situation was bad yesterday, but it is worse today.  
ó<µ,íð“ú^«„©,Á,½,ªA;“ú,í,à,Á,Æ^«„çB

The patient was worst yesterday.  
,»„l•a,l,íð“úÅ^«„l—e'Ô,Å,µ,½B

!“^êl•“„l”äŠr,Å,íAÅä<%„Éthe,ð,Â,¯,Û,¹,ňB

• 1fwf<fv @ @ • 1-@ • 0

• s<K'¥,É•i%»»,•,éĈê,ìŽg,ç•ûiless, least

mĈ'<%n      m"äŠr<%n      mÅă<%n  
littlei,È,çjless      least



I have less money than you.

Ž,,í, ,É,½,æ,è,"<à,đŽ,Á,Ä,ç,È,çB  
i,æ,è,È,ç,"<à,đŽ,Á,Ä,ç,éBj

She has the least money of all my friends.

Ž,,ì—F|,ì,ɣ,ž,ÅA"p—,í^ê"Ô,"<à,đŽ,Á,Ä,ç,È,çB  
i^ê"Ô,È,ç,"<à,đŽ,Á,Ä,ç,éBj

••p•i•f•w•f•v•@•@••f•-•@••Ö

•` , Û, Ç•c, Å, È, ç•A^ê"Ô•c, Å, È, ç•i—ò•" "äŠr•j

little, ì" äŠr<%oless•A•Å•ã<%oleast, í•A•E` —eŽ•E, â•>Ž•E, ð•C•ü, µ, Ä•u•` , æ, è•-  
, È, ç, ¾•v•u^ê"Ô, È, ç, ¾•v, Æ, ç, x^Ó-; ì" äŠr, ì•f, ð, Å, è, Ü, •B  
'¼, ì" äŠr<%o, â•Å•ã<%o, ðŽg, x" äŠr, ð•u—  
D•" "äŠr•v, Æ•E•Ä, Ô, ì, É•Í, µ•A•less•E•least, ðŽg, x" äŠr, ð•u—  
ò•" "äŠr•v, Æ•E•Ä, Ñ, Ü, •B

•i—ò•" "äŠr, ì•f, ð"ú-{-CEê, É-ó, •, Æ, «, í•A•u•` , æ, è, È, -  
ç, ¾•v, í•u•` , Û, Ç•c, Å, È, ç•v•A•u^ê"Ô, È, -  
ç, ¾•v, í•u^ê"Ô•c, Å, È, ç•v, Æ"Û'è•f, É-ó, µ, Ü, •B



He is less tall than she.

"p, í"p—, Û, Ç"w, æ, è, È, ç•B  
•i"p, í"p—, æ, è, È, "w, æ, ç•B•j

He is the least tall in the class.

"p, í•f•N•f%ofX, Å^ê"Ô"w, æ'á, ç•B  
•i"p, í•f•N•f%ofX, Å^ê"Ô, È, "w, æ, ç•B•j

••p`i•fwwf<fv`@`@•f-@•ò

□c,Ù,Ç□` ,È,à,ì,í,È,ç□ino,ðŽg,π”ăŠr•\CE»□j

No + 'P□"-¼ŽCE (Nothing) + “®ŽCE + ”ăŠr<%o + than□c  
□c,Ù,Ç□` ,È,à,ì,í,È,ç



No mountain in Japan is higher than Mt. Fuji.

- xŽmŽR,Ù,Ç□,,çŽR,í“ú-{-É, ,è,Ü,<sup>1</sup>,ñ□B  
□i“ú-{-ì,ç,©,È,éŽR,à•xŽmŽR,æ,è,í□,, ,è,Ü,<sup>1</sup>,ñ□B□j



,±,ì•f,íany other,ð—p,ç,½•f□A<y,Ñ□Ā□ă<%o,ð—p,ç,½•f,É□',«,©,ì,é,±  
,Æ,<sup>a</sup>,Ā,«,Ü,•□B

Mt. Fuji is higher than any other mountain in Japan.

- xŽmŽR,í“ú-{-ì,ç,©,È,é¼,ìŽR,æ,è,à□,,ç□B

□i any other + 'P□"-¼ŽCE,É,È,Á,Ā,ç,é,±,Æ,É'□^Ó□B

Mt. Fuji is the highest mountain in Japan.

- xŽmŽR,í“ú-{-Ā^ê”Ô□,,çŽR,Ā,•□B

%op`i•fwf<fv`@`@•f-@•ò

` , , ê, î, ü, , , ü, , c, ¾ ithe, ð—p, ç, ½ • \Œ> j

The + "äŠr<%o``Athe + "äŠr<%o`c  
` , , ê, î, ü, , , ü, , c, ¾



The higher we go up, the colder the air becomes.  
` , , "o, ê, î"o, é, ü, ç`A<ó<C, í, ü, , , ü, , —â, ½, , È, è, ü, , `B

°pî•fwf<fv@•@•f-@•ò

`,·,ê,î,ü,·,ü,·c,¾iand,ð—p,ç,½•\«»j

"äŠr<° + and + "äŠr<°  
,ü,·,ü,·`A,¾,ñ,¾,ñ`



The air is getting colder and colder.  
<ó<C,í,ü,·,ü,·—â,½,,È,Á,Ä,«,Ä,ç,ü,·B

%opï•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•Ö

æsŽ + who/which/that + “Žu` , ,é,Æ, ±  
 ,ë, ìæsvižš, išÖW’ã-¼Žj

šÖW’ã-¼Ž, í-¼Ž, ðæã, ë, ©, çß, ÅCü, µ, Ü, ·B užš, išÖW’ã-  
¼Žv, ðß, ì†, Åžâæê, ì“, «, ð, µ, Ü, ·B

who

æsvŽ + which + “Ž  
that

who Fæsv, æuiv, ìê  
which Fæsv, æu, à, ìE“ @ • “v, ìê  
that Fæsv, æuiv, à, ìE“ @ • “v, ìê



Mary has a brother who can speak Japanese.  
fAfš[ , É, í“ú- {æê, ð~b, ¹, éæZ, æ, ç, éB

Look at the building which stands on the hill.  
<u, ìã, É—š, Á, Ä, ç, éæš“ , ð, ², ç, ñ, È, ³, çB

The people that are over there are Americans.  
, , » , ±, É, ç, éivX, íAfšfšjiv, Å, ·B

She is a nurse who works in this hospital.  
”P—, í, ±, ì•a%o@, Å“ , ç, Ä, ç, éšÅæì•w, Å, ·B



%op[]i•[]fwf<fv[]@[]@•[]-@•[]ò

[]æ[]sŽ[] + that/which/whom + S + V []uSV,·,é,Æ,±,ë,ì[]æ[]sŽ[]v[]i-  
Ú“[]İsi,ìŠÖ[]W’ã-¼Ž[]j

ŠÖ[]W’ã-¼Ž[],í-¼Ž[],ð[]æã,ë,©,ç[]ß,Å[]C[]ü,μ,Û,·[]B[]u-Ú“[]İsi,ìŠÖ[]W’ã-  
¼Ž[]v,í[]ß,ì†,Å-Ú“[]İ[]ê,ì“,«,ð,μ,Û,·[]B

that

[]æ[]sŽ[] + which + S + V  
whom

that []F[]æ[]sŽ[],ª[]u[]I[]E,à,ì[]E“®·“[]v,ì[]ê[]‡  
which[]F[]æ[]sŽ[],ª[]u,à,ì[]E“®·“[]v,ì[]ê[]‡  
whom []F[]æ[]sŽ[],ª[]u[]I[]v,ì[]ê[]‡



This is the man that you met last week.  
±,¿,ç,í, ,È,½,ª[]æ[]T%i,Á,½’j,ì[]I,Å,·[]B

The eggs which I bought yesterday were old.  
Ž,,,ª[]ð“ú”f,Á,½—’,í[]EÃ,©,Á,½[]B

He is a teacher whom we love.  
”p,íŽ,,’B,ì’ã[]D,«,È[]æ[]¶,Å,·[]B

[]I[]Eù[]Eê,Å,í[]Awhom,ì’ã,í,è,Éwho,ðŽg,¤[]E[]Eü,ª, ,è,Û,·[]B



-Ú“[]İsi,ìŠÖ[]W’ã-¼Ž[](which, that, whom),í[]E—ª,Å,«,Û,·[]B  
[]I[]Žãsi,í[]E—ª,Å,«,Û,¹,ñ[]B



This girl is a great pianist (that) everyone knows.  
±,ì[]—,í’N,à,ª’m,Á,Ä,ç,é^ì’ã,ÈsfAfjfXfg,Å,·[]B

The eggs (which) I bought yesterday were old.  
Ž,,,ª[]ð“ú”f,Á,½—’,í[]EÃ,©,Á,½[]B



%op i • f w f < f v @ @ • f - @ • 0

æ sŽ + whose + S + V u s v , , é , Æ , ± , ë , ð æ sŽ v i Š —  
LŠi, ð Š Ö Œ W ' ä - ¼ Ž Œ j

Š Ö Œ W ' ä - ¼ Ž Œ , ð Š i , Å u ` , ð v , Æ , ç , x Š — L , ð Ó - j , ð Ž , Â , à , ð Š — LŠi, ð Š Ö Œ W ' ä -  
¼ Ž Œ , Æ Œ ¾ , ç , Ü , · B

æ sŽ + whose + S + V

whose f æ sŽ , a u i e , à , ð e " ® • " v , ð ê ‡



They have a son whose name is Bob.  
" b , ç , É , Í f { f u , Æ , ç , x - ¼ ' O , ð ' š Ž q , a , ç , Ü , · B

I can see a house whose roof is red.  
% ® a , ð Ô , ç % Æ , a Œ © , j , Ü , · B

ð Š — LŠi whose , í A æ sŽ , a u i v , ð , Æ , « , à u í ^ È Š O v , ð , Æ , « , à Ž g , ç , Ü , · B

%opî•¶fwf<fv□@□@•¶-@•Ö

ŠÖEW'ã-¼ŽEthat,đŽg,¤•\E»□ithat,ì"Á•Ê—p-@□j

ŽŸ,ì,Æ,«□AŠÖEW'ã-¼ŽE,íthat,ªŽg,í,ê,Ü,·□B

,P□j□æ□sŽE,É□Å□ã<%o,ìE`—eŽE,ªŠÜ,Ü,ê,Ä,ç,é,Æ,«□B  
,Q□j□æ□sŽE,É the last□i□ÅEã,ì□j□Athe only□i—B^ê,ì□j□Athe  
same□i"~,¶□j□Athe very□i,Ü,³,É,»,"ì□j□A"~□",ªŠÜ,Ü,ê,Ä,ç,é,Æ,«□B  
,R□j□æ□sŽE□□'ã-¼ŽEall, anything, something, nothing,ì,Æ,«□B  
,S□j□æ□sŽE□□□l,Æ"®•"□i,à,ì□j,ì-¼•û,ªŠÜ,Ü,ê,Ä,ç,é,Æ,«□B

□æ□sŽE□@+ that + S + V



This is the best book that I have.  
,±,ê,íŽ,,ªŽ□,Á,Ä,ç,é^ê"Ô—Ç,ç-{-,Å,·□B

Man is the only animal that can use fire.  
□IŠÔ,Í%oÍ,đŽg,¤,±,Æ,ª,Å,«,é—B^ê,ì"®•",¾□B

This is all that I have.  
,±,ê,íŽ,,ªŽ□,Á,Ä,ç,é,·,×,Ä,Å,·□B

Can you see the girl and the cat that are playing over there?  
Eü,±,¤,Å—V,ň,Å,ç,é□□—,ÆfIfR,ªE©,¡,Ü,·,©□B

There is nothing that I want.  
Ž,,ª—~ ,µ,ç,à,ì,Í%o½,à,È,ç□B

%op`i•fjwf<fv`@`@•f-@•Ö

` , , é, à, ì A ` , , é, ±, Æ i ŠÖŒW'ã-¼ŽŒwhat j

ŠÖŒW'ã-¼ŽŒwhat, Í u ` , , é, à, ì v u ` , , é, ±, Æ v, Æ, ç, x^Ó-ì, ð•\ , u æ s ŽŒ, ð ŠÜ, ñ, ¾ ŠÖŒW'ã-¼ŽŒ v, Å, , è A-¼ŽŒ, ì , «, ð, µ, Ü, : B the thing(s) which, É' u, « Š , ì, é, ±, Æ, ð, Å, «, Ü, : B



ŽãŒê, Æ, µ, Ä—p, ç, ç, ê, é ê ð †  
What he said is true.

□□The thing which he said is true.

"p, ðŒ¾, Å, ½, ±, Æ, í - { " -, Å, : B



-Ú"ÍŒê, Æ, µ, Ä—p, ç, ç, ê, é ê ð †  
I believe what he says.

□□I believe the things which he says.

Ž,, í"p, ìŒ¾, x, ±, Æ, í M, ¶, Ü, : B



•âŒê, Æ, µ, Ä—p, ç, ç, ê, é ê ð †  
This is what the boy made yesterday.  
, ±, ê, ð A, » , ì "N, ð ð "ú ì, Å, ½, à, ì, Å, : B



Šµ—p<â, Æ, µ, Ä—p, ç, ç, ê, é ê ð †  
Mr. Brown is what is called a man of culture.  
fuf%ofEf" , ð, ñ, í, ç, í, ä, é<³—{ □, Å, , é □ B

□; what is called □□ what we call

, ç, í, ä, é □ i Šµ—p<â □ j

%opî•¶fwfçfv@•¶-@•Ö

**Šµ—p“l,ÈŠÖŒW’ã-¼ŽŒwhat**

ŠÖŒW’ã-¼ŽŒwhat,Í•¶,ì†,ÅAŽâŒê,â-Ú“lŒêA•âŒê,Æ,µ,Ä—p,ç,ç,ê,Û,·B,Û,½AŠµ—p“l,É—p,ç,ç,ê,é,±,Æ,à, ,è,Û,·B

What he is is different from what he was.

¶@¶@ S¶@¶@ V¶@¶@¶@C from,ì-Ú“lŒê

¶j,ì”p,í¶,ì”p,Æ,í,ç,ª,ç,Û,·B

what he is

”p,ª, ,é,Æ,±,ë,ì,à,ì”¶j,ì”p

what he was

”p,ª, ,Á,½,Æ,±,ë,ì,à,ì”¶j,ì”p



“-,¶,æ,æ,ÈŽg,ç•û,ÉAwhat he has¶j”p,ªŽ,Á,Ä,ç,é,à,ì””p,ìàŽY¶j,ª, ,è,Û,·B







%op i • f w f < f v @ @ • f - @ • Ö

æ s Ž Ć + ' O ' u Ž Ć + Š Ö Ć W ' ä - ¼ Ž Ć ß u Š Ö Ć W ' ä - ¼ Ž Ć ß , æ s Ž Ć , ð C ü , , é v i ' O ' u Ž Ć + Š Ö Ć W ' ä - ¼ Ž Ć j

- Ú " I š i , i Š Ö Ć W ' ä - ¼ Ž Ć , i Š Ö Ć W ' ä - ¼ Ž Ć , æ " ± , ß , i ' t , Å ' O ' u Ž Ć , i - Ú " I Ć ê , Æ , µ , Ä " , - , ± , Æ , æ , è , Ü , , ß , » , i ê ð A ' O ' u Ž Ć , æ Š Ö Ć W ' ä - ¼ Ž Ć , i ' O , É - ^ , é , ± , Æ , à , , è , Ü , , ß

This is the man.  
I played golf with him yesterday.

ä , i , Q • f , ð Š Ö Ć W ' ä - ¼ Ž Ć , ð Ž g , Á , Ä , P • f , É , , é , Æ

" This is the man whom I played golf with yesterday.  
, ± , ç , í Ž , , æ ð " ú ^ ê , É f S f < f t , ð , µ , ½ i , Å , , ß

' O ' u Ž Ć with , i Š Ö Ć W ' ä - ¼ Ž Ć , Æ < x , É ' O , É , à , Á , Ä , , é , ± , Æ , à , Å , « , Ü , , ß  
This is the man with whom I played golf yesterday.

, ± , i , æ , x , É A ' O ' u Ž Ć , i - Ú " I Ć ê , ð Š Ö Ć W ' ä - ¼ Ž Ć , É ' u , « Š , , i , Ä , Q • f , ð , P • f , É , Ü , Æ , ß , é ê ð A , » , i ' O ' u Ž Ć , i , Q ' É , è , i ^ É ' u , É ' u , , ± , Æ , æ , Å , « , Ü , , ß

The boy is Jim. You played tennis with him.  
" The boy whom you played tennis with is Jim.  
" The boy with whom you played tennis is Jim.

i Š Ö Ć W ' ä - ¼ Ž Ć that , i f ' O ' u Ž Ć + that , , , i Ć ` , É , Å , « , Ü , , ñ ß

Š Ö Ć W • Ž Ć , i u ' O ' u Ž Ć + Š Ö Ć W ' ä - ¼ Ž Ć v , Å ' , « Š , , i , é , ± , Æ , æ , Å , « , Ü , , ß æ s Ž Ć , É , æ , Á , Ä A % ½ , i ' O ' u Ž Ć , æ , é , © , æ ^ , Ü , è , Ü , , ß

This is the house. He lives in it.  
" This is the house in which i where j he lives.  
, ± , é , í " p , æ Z , ñ , Å , ç , é % Æ , Å , , ß

I remember the day. I met her on that day.  
" I remember the day on which i when j I met her.  
Ž , , í " p — , É % i , Å , ½ " ú , ð Š o , , i , Ä , ç , Ü , , ß

Tell me the reason. The baby is crying for that reason.

□“Tell me the reason for which□i□□why□j the baby is crying.  
□Ô,ñ-V,<sup>a</sup>f,ç,Ä,ç,é—□—R,ðŽ,,É<<sup>3</sup>,!,Ä,,<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>,<sup>3</sup>,ç□B

This is the way. She made the cake in that way.

□“This is the way in which she made the cake.

,±,α,â,Á,Ä”p□—,Í,»,ìfP□[fL,ð,Â,,è,Û,μ,<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>□B

□i,±,ê,<sup>a</sup>”p□—,<sup>a</sup>,»,ìfP□[fL,ð,Â,,Á,<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>,â,è•û,Å,·□B□j

□: ŠÖEW•>ŽÆ how,<sup>a</sup>the way in which,Æ“˘,¶“,«,ð,·,é,±,Æ,É’□^Ó□B,Û,<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>□Athe  
way,ÌÆã,lin which,Í’Ê□í,Í□È—<sup>a</sup>,<sup>3</sup>,ê,Û,·□B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•Ö

¶æ¶sŽŒ + where/when/why/how + S + V¶uSV ,·,é,Æ,±  
,ë,ì¶æ¶sŽŒ¶v¶iŠÖŒW•>ŽŒ¶j

ŠÖŒW•>ŽŒ,í¶A,Q,Â,ì¶B,ðŒ<,Ñ•t,¯,é¶Ú'±ŽŒ,Æ,μ,Ä,ì“ ,«,Æ•>ŽŒ,Æ,μ,Ä,ì“-  
,«,ðŽ¶,¿,Ü,·¶BŠÖŒW'ã-¼ŽŒ,ì,æ,π,ÉŒã,ë,©,ç¶æ¶sŽŒ,ð¶C¶ü,μ,Ü,·¶B

¶æ¶sŽŒ + where + S + V  
when  
why  
how

where¶F¶æ¶sŽŒ,ª¶u¶ê¶Š¶v,ì¶ê¶‡  
when ¶F¶æ¶sŽŒ,ª¶uŽž¶v,ì¶ê¶‡  
why ¶F¶æ¶sŽŒ,ª¶u—¶—R¶v,ì¶ê¶‡  
how ¶F¶æ¶sŽŒ,ª¶u•û-@¶v,ì¶ê¶‡



This is the village where I was born.  
,±,é,íŽ,,,ª¶¶,Ü,ê,½'º,Å,·¶B

¶;¶æ¶sŽŒ,ªvillage¶i'º¶j,È,ì,Å¶u¶ê¶Š¶v,ð•\,·ŠÖŒW•>ŽŒwhere,ðŽg,ç,Ü,·¶B

I don't remember the day when we first met.  
Ž,,,ÍŽ,, 'B,ª¶Å¶%º,É%ºi,Á,½“ú,ðŠo,|,Ä,ç,Ü,¹,ñ¶B

¶;¶æ¶sŽŒ,ªday,È,ì,Å¶A¶uŽž¶v,ð•\,·when,ðŽg,ç,Ü,·¶B

Tell me why you were late.  
, ,È,½,ª'x¶¶,μ,½—¶—R,ðŒ¾,ç,È,³,ç¶B

¶;¶æ¶sŽŒ,ª¶u—¶—R¶v,ð•\,·,Æ,«,É,í¶Awhy,ðŽg,ç,Ü,·¶B

Please tell me how you get the ticket.  
,»,lf`fPfbfg,ðŽè,É“ü,ê,é•û-@,ð<³,|,Ä,,¾,³,ç¶B

¶;¶æ¶sŽŒ,ª¶u•û-@¶v,ð•\,·,Æ,«,É,í¶Ahow,ðŽg,ç,Ü,·¶B



%op i • f w f < f v @ @ • f - @ • 0

æ s Ž Ć + , + Š Ö Ć W • > Ž Ć ß u æ s Ž Ć , É à - 3/4 , ð ' Ç  
%o Á , , é v i Š Ö Ć W • > Ž Ć , ì " ñ § Ć À — p - @ j

æ s Ž Ć , Æ Š Ö Ć W • > Ž Ć , ì Š Ô , É f R f " f } , ð ' u , « A æ s Ž Ć , É , Â , ç , Ä ' Ç %o Á " I , É à -  
3/4 , , é — p - @ , ð " ñ § Ć À — p - @ , Æ Ć Ä , Ñ , Ü , · B

, P j She went to the station where she first met Bob. i § Ć À — p - @ j  
" p — , í , í , f , ß , Ä f { f u , É %o i , Á , 1/2 %o w , É s , Á , 1/2 B

, Q j She went to the station, where she met Bob. i " ñ § Ć À — p - @ j  
" p — , í %o w , É s , Á , 1/2 B , » , µ , Ä A , » , ± , Ä f { f u , É %o i , Á , 1/2 B

i , P j , ì • f , í æ s Ž Ć the station , ð Š Ö Ć W • > Ž Ć ß u " p — , á , í , f , ß , Ä f { f u , É  
%o i , Á , 1/2 v , á Ć À ' è , µ , Ä , ç , Ü , · B  
, Q j , ì • f , í when , á and there u , » , µ , Ä A , » , ± , Á v , Æ , ç , x ^ Ó - i , ð • \ , µ , Ä , ç , Ü , · B  
, Q , Á , ì • f , ì ^ Ó - i , ì ^ á , ç , ð < æ • Ê , µ , Ä , , 3/4 , 3 , ç B

i " ñ § Ć À — p - @ , ì Š Ö Ć W • > Ž Ć , ð Ž g , Á , 1/2 • f , ð - ó , · , Æ , « , í A f R f " f }  
, ì ' O , Á Ø , è A m Ú ' ± Ž Ć i and , but , , È , Ç j +  
• > Ž Ć i < á j i æ s Ž Ć , ð ' u , « , © , , 1/2 , à , ì j n , É ' u , « Š , , Ä -  
ó , µ , Ü , µ , á , x B , Ç , ì Ú ' ± Ž Ć , á " K " - , © , í C • f - , Á Ć ^ , Ü , è , Ü , · B

æ s Ž Ć , Š Ö Ć W ' ä - 1/4 Ž Ć ß



I met him yesterday, when I talked about it to him.  
I met him yesterday, and then I talked about it to him.  
Ž , , í ð " ú " p , É %o i , ç , Ü , µ , 1/2 B , » , µ , Ä A , » , ì Ž Ž , » , ê , É , Á , ç , Ä " p , É ~ b , µ , Ü , µ , 1/2 B  
i Š Ö Ć W • > Ž Ć when , É , à " ñ § Ć À — p - @ , á , , è , Ü , · B ä , ì • f , Á , í A when , í and  
then u , » , µ , Ä A , » , ì Ž Ž v , ì ^ Ó - i , Á , · B



Š Ö Ć W • > Ž Ć , ì how , why , É , í " ñ § Ć À — p - @ , í , , è , Ü , 1 , ñ B

%op`i•fjwf<fv@•@•f-@•ò

,à,μ` ,È,çA c,Â,·i'¼à-@j

Ú'±ŽEif,ð—p,ç,Ä'P,È,éðE,ð•\,·—p-@,ð'¼à-@,ÆEÄ,Ñ,Ü,·B

If ` , c

,à,μ` ,È,çA c,Â,·



If it rains tomorrow, we won't go on a picnic.

,à,μ-¾“ú%oj,ª~ ,ê,ÎAZ,, 'B,ÍsfNfjfbfN,Ös, ©,È,ç,Â,μ,å,æB







%op`i•fjwf<fv`@`@•f-@•ò

` ,È,ç,ç,ç,ì,É`il wish + %¼'è-@`j

Ž-ŽÀ,É"½,μ,½Šè-],đ`q,x,Û,·`B

I wish + %¼'è-@%ß<Ž

` ,È,ç,ç,ç,ì,É

`;%¼'è-@%ß<Ž,ì•f,í`A" ® ŽĀ,đ%ß<ŽĀ` `ibe" ® ŽĀ,íwere`j,É,μ,Û,·`B



I wish I were a boy.

Ž,,,ª'j,ìŽq,È,ç,ç,ç,ì,É`B`mŽ-ŽÀ,É"½,μ,½Šè-]`n

`I am sorry that I am not a boy.

Ž©•ª,ª'j,ìŽq,Á,È,ç,ì,ªŽc"O,Á,·`B`mĀ»ŽÀ`n

••p•i••fwf<fv•@•@••-@••ò

•` ,¾,Á,½,ç,æ,©,Á,½,ì,É•il wish + •¼'è-@•ß<ŽŠ®—¹•j

•ß,¬,Ä,µ,Û,Á,½Ž-ŽÀ,É"½,µ,½Šè-],ð•q,x,Û,••B

I wish + •¼'è-@•ß<ŽŠ®—¹

•` ,¾,Á,½,ç,æ,©,Á,½,ì,É

•i•¼'è-@•ß<ŽŠ®—¹,ì••,í•A"®Ž•,ð•ß<ŽŠ®—¹•` ,É,µ,Û,••B



I wish he had passed the examination.

"p,žž•±,É•š,µ,½,ç,æ,©,Á,½,ì,É•B•mŽ-ŽÀ,É"½,µ,½Šè-]•n

••I am sorry that he didn't pass the examination.

"p,žž•±,É•š,µ,È,©,Á,½,ì,íŽc"O,Å,••B•m•»ŽÀ•n



%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•ò

-œ^ê` ,¾,Æ,·,é,ÆižÀŒ» ,ì%oÂ" \« ,ª'á,ç%o¼'èj

-ç—^ ,ÉžÀŒ» ,·,é%oÂ" \« ,ª,« ,í,ß,Ä'á,ç%o¼'è,ð•\,µ,Û,·B

If c should c, c •“®žŒ,ì%oß<žŒ` + “®žŒ,ìŒ'Œ` .

-œ^ê` ,¾,Æ,·,é,Æ



If the sun should rise in the west, the world would be over.

-œ^ê'¾—z,ª¼,©,ç, ,é,ÆA,±,ìç,í,í,è,¾B

%opï•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•ò

,à,α` ,·,éŽžŠÔ,Â,·¶ilt is (high) time ¶`¶j

It is (high) time + %¼'è-@%ß<Ž  
,à,α` ,·,éŽžŠÔ,Â,·



It is time you went to bed.  
,à,α, ,È,½,ª¶Q,éŽžŠÔ,Â,·¶B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•ò

,à,μ` ,ª,È,¯,ê,îiwithout, but forj

□u,à,μ` ,Á,È,¯,ê,îv,Æ,ç,ˆÓ-¡,ð•\,·if□ß,í□Awithout,âbut  
for,ðŽg,Á,½<â,Á□',«Š•,¡,é,±,Æ,ª,Á,«,Ü,·□B

If you didn't help me, I could not succeed.

,à,μ, ,È,½,ª□•,¯,Ä,,ê,È,¯,ê,î□AŽ,,,í□¬Æ÷,Á,«,È,ç,¾,ë,ˆ□B

□□Without your help, I could not succeed.

□□But for your help, I could not succeed.

,à,μ, ,È,½,ì□•,¯,ª,È,©,Á,½,ç□AŽ,,,í□¬Æ÷,Á,«,È,ç,¾,ë,ˆ□B

%op`i•flfwf<fv`@`@•fl-@•ò

It is ` that c u c, í ` , Å , é v i < ' 2 \ • fl j

It is ` that c, Ì È ` , Å A ` , É , , é È ê < â , ð < ' 2 , • , é \ • fl , ð u < ' 2 \ • fl v , Æ È ¾ , ç , Ü , • B

He broke the window yesterday.

"p, í, «, ì, x' < fKf%ofX, ð Š,,, Á, ½ B

«

It was he that broke the window yesterday.

, «, ì, x' < fKf%ofX, ð Š,,, Á, ½, ì, í" p, ¾, Á, ½ B

i He, ð < ' 2 j

It was the window that he broke yesterday.

, «, ì, x" p, ð Š,,, Á, ½, ì, í' < fKf%ofX, ¾, Á, ½ B

i the window , ð < ' 2 j

It was yesterday that he broke the window.

"p, ð' < fKf%ofX, ð Š,,, Á, ½, ì, í, «, ì, x, ¾, Á, ½ B

i yesterday , ð < ' 2 j

It is ` that c

c, í ` , Å , é



' ^ Ó, P

It be " Ž È ` that c, Ì < ' 2 \ • fl, ì be " Ž È, í A, à, Æ, ì • fl, ð

%o ß < Ž Ž Ž \$, ì, Æ, «, É, í was, É, È, é, ì, ð È ' ' ¥, Å, • B

She studies mathematics very hard. i È » Ý Ž Ž \$ j

«

It is mathematics that she studies very hard.

"p —, ð, Æ, Ä, à" M S, É • x < , µ, Ä, ç, é, ì, í" Š w, ¾ B

She studied mathematics very hard. i %o ß < Ž Ž Ž \$ j

«

It was mathematics that she studied very hard.

"p —, ð, Æ, Ä, à" M S, É • x < , µ, ½, ì, í" Š w, ¾, Á, ½ B



'□^Ó,Q

<'²,μ,½,ϕŒê<â,ª□u□l□v,ì,Æ,«,Ílt be“®ŽŒ □` who □c□A□u•”,â,±,Æ□v,ì,Æ,«,Í It be“®ŽŒ □` which □c,ìŒ` ,à—p,ϕ,ç,ê,Û,·□B

It was Tom who was absent yesterday.

,«,ì,æ<x,ñ,¾,ì,Ífgf€„Á,μ,½□B

It was the vase which he broke yesterday.

"p,ª,«,ì,æ,±,í,μ,½,ì,Í%ooÔ,Ñ,ñ,¾,Á,½□B



'□^Ó,R

<'²□\•¶,Á<'²,Á,«,é,ì,Í□A-¼ŽŒ(<â),Æ•>ŽŒ(<â),¾,¯,Á, ,è□AŒ` —eŽŒ,â“®ŽŒ,í<- '²,Á,«,Û,¹,ñ□B

She is kind to others.

□«

□~It is kind that she is to others.

□iŒ` —eŽŒ,ì<'²□j

He can speak English.

□«

□~It is speak English that he can.

□i“®ŽŒ,ì<'²□j



'□^Ó,S

“-,¶Œ` ,ì\Œ»,Á, ,éŒ` Ž®ŽâŒê,ì It be“®ŽŒ □` that □c,Æ□A<'²□\•¶,ì It be“®ŽŒ □` that □c,ì<æ•Ê,ìžd•û,í□A<'²□\•¶,ìlt be“®ŽŒ □` that □c,í□È—ª,μ,Á,à,à,Æ,ì•¶,ªŽc,é□A,Æ,ϕ,æ“\_„Á,·□B



<'²□\•¶

It was yesterday that she went to the party.

,±,ì<'²□\•¶,©,çlt, was, that,ð,Æ,é,ÆŽŸ,ì,æ,æ,É,È,è,Û,·□B

Yesterday she went to the party.

,«,ì,æ”p□—,Ífp□[fefB□[,Ö□s,Á,½□B



Œ` Ž®ŽâŒê

It is a fact that she went to the party.



"p—,āfp[fefB[.Ös,Á,½,ì,ÍŽ-ŽÀ,¾B

It, was, that,đ,Æ,é,Æ•¶,Í¬,è—š,¿,Ü,<sup>1</sup>ñB  
□~A fact she went to the party.

%op ì • ¶fwf <fv @ @ • ¶-@ • Ò

“® ŽĀ, ð < '², ·, ·, é, É, Í do, ð — p, ç, Ü, · □ B < ^ Ó, Ì □ • “® ŽĀ do, Í □ A “ Ç, p, Æ, «, É, Í < , ” -

%oo¹,³, ê □ A, Ü, ½ □ □ Ì, É, æ, é • Ì %oo» , â Žž □ §, Ì • Ì %oo» , ð, µ, Ü, · □ B



I do want to see you.

Ž, , Í, °, Ð, ·, É, ½, É %oo Ì, ç, ½, ç □ B

She did succeed in passing the examination.

”p □ —, Í □ m ŽĀ □ Ů, É □ n Ž ŽĀ ±, É □ † Ši, µ, ½, Ì, ¾ □ B

I did want to succeed in passing the examination.

Ž, , Í, Ç, x, µ, Ā, à Ž ŽĀ ±, É □ † Ši, µ, ½, ©, Á, ½, Ì, Ā, · □ B

□ | wanted, Í %oo ß < ŽĀ ` , ¾, ©, ç did want, Æ, µ, Ā < '², µ, Ü, · □ B

When he does come, he is always late.

”p, Í — ^ , é, Æ, «, É, Í, ç, Ā, à 'x, ê, é □ B

□ | comes, ¾, ©, ç does come, É, È, è, Ü, · □ B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•ò

"½•œ,đŽg,Á,½<'²i` and `j

Œê<â,î^Ó-j,íA,»,)Œê<â,đand,Á"½•œ,µ,Ä—p,ç,é,±,Æ,É,æ,Á,Ä<'²,³,ê,Û,·B

` and `



He ran and ran in the street.

"p,í'Ê,è,đŒœ-½,É'-,Á,½m'-,è,É'-,Á,½nB

I have been looking for it for months and months.

Ž,,í%½,©ŒŽ,à%½,©ŒŽ,à,»,ê,đ,,Á,Æ'T,µ,Ä,ç,½,ì,¾B

She telephoned him again and again.

"p—,í%½"x,à%½"x,à"p,É"d~b,đ,©,¯,½B

%opî•flfwf<fv@•fl-@•ò

-¼žĀ^'ã-¼žĀ,đ<'²,·,éiĀ<A'ã-¼žĀ,đžg,Á,½<'²j

-¼žĀ<y,Ñ'ã-¼žĀ,íĀ<A'ã-¼žĀ,đ—p,č,Ā<'²,·,é,±,Æ,ª,Å,«,Ü,·B



Tom did it himself.

fgf€,íž©ª,Å,»ê,đ,μ,½B

She herself became ill.

"p—ž©gª•a<C,É,È,Á,Ä,μ,Ü,Á,½B

He himself made a model plane for his son.

"p,íž©ª,Åšžq,ì,½,ß,É-íĀ^"òs<@,đ,Â,,Á,½B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•ò

very,đŽg,Á,½<'²□u,Ü,³,É,»„ì□v□iĈ —eŽĈevery,đŽg,Á,½<'²□j

Ĉ —eŽĈ,ìvery,É,í□u,Ü,³,É,»„ì□v,Æ,ç,æ<'²,ì^Ó-j,ª, ,è□A-  
¼ŽĈ,ì'O,É'u,©,ê,Ü,·□B



This is the very house that he bought.

,±,ê,í,Ü,³,É"p,ª"f,Á,½%oÆ,¾□B

She is the very woman that I talked with yesterday.

"p□—,í,Ü,³,ÉŽ,,ª□đ"ú^ê□□,É~b,μ,½□—□<,¾□B

This is the very dictionary that I've been looking for.

,±,ê,í,Ü,³,ÉŽ,,ª, ,Á,Æ'T,μ,Ä,ç,½Ž«□',¾□B

%op`i•1fwf<fv`@`@•1-@•0

` ,à,Ü,½,»,»x,¾i,»x,Å,Í,È,ç j`iso, neither, nor`j

u` ,à,Ü,½,»,»x,¾( ,»x,Å,Í,È,ç)v,Æ,ç  
,xÆ¾,ç•û,Å,ÍAso(`m'è)`Aneither`^nor("Û'è)  
,ð•1"ª,É'u,«,Ü,·B,»,`ìĚă,Íi•j"®ŽĚ + ŽăĚê,ìĚê`‡,É,È,è,Ü,·B

So +`i•j"®ŽĚ + ŽăĚê

` ,à,Ü,½,»,»x,¾

Neither/Nor +`i•j"®ŽĚ + ŽăĚê

` ,à,Ü,½,»,»x,Å,Í,È,ç



I like baseball.

Ž,,Í-ì<...,ª`D,«,Å,·B

So do I.

Ž,,à,»,»x,¾B

`!So = also

I didn't study yesterday.

Ž,,Í,«,ì,x<,μ,È,©,Å,½B

Neither (Nor) did I.

Ž,,à•x<,μ,È,©,Å,½B



gSo do I.`h`fSo +`i•j"®ŽĚ +

ŽăĚê,,ì,Æ,«,É,Íso`also`u` ,à,Ü,½v,Å, ,é,ì,É'Í,μA`fSo + ŽăĚê

+`i•j"®ŽĚ,,ì,Æ,«,ÍAso`indeed,Æ,È,è,Ü,·B



You like baseball.

, ,È,½,Í-ì<...,ª`D,«,Å,·,ËB

So I do.

,»,ì'È,è,¾B

`!So`Indeed

%op`i•fjwf<fv`@`@•f-@•0

,à,μ` ,È,ç`A` ,È,ì,¾,ªi%¼'è-@,ì“|’u\•fj

%¼'è-@,ì`đĎ,đŽ|,•>ŽĎß,Ålf,đĎ—  
ª,•,é,ÆAZâĎè,ì'¼Ďă,ìi•j“ @ ŽĎ,ª•f“ª,É'u,©,ê,Û,•B,±  
,ê,đ“|’u,ÆĎÄ,Ñ,Û,•B

If it were true, I would be surprised.

Were it true, I would be surprised.

,à,μ,» ,ê,ª- { “-,È,çAZ,,Í<Á,,ì,¾,ªB

If it were fine, we would go on a picnic.

Were it fine, we would go on a picnic.

,à,μ°,ê,Ä,ç,ê,îAZ,,’B,ÍfsfNjffbfN,És,,ì,¾,ªB



%¼'è-@%ß<Ž,ìêĎ,íA“ @ ŽĎ,ªwere,©had,ì,Æ,« ,É,μ,© Žg,ì,Û,¹,ñB

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•ò

<'²,·,éœê<â,ð•¶“ª,É'u,¶i“|'u,ðžg,Á,½<'²¶j

<'²,·,éœê<â¶i“û'èœê¶A•>žœ,È,ç¶j,ð•¶“ª,É'u,,Æ¶A¶i¶•¶j“®žœ + žâœê,ìœê¶¶,É,È,è,Û,·¶B,±,ê,ð“|'u,ÆœÄ,Ñ,Û,·¶B



¶•“®žœ,ðšÛ,þ•¶

¶f“û'èœê + ¶•“®žœ + žâœê + “®žœ,ìœ'œ`¶,,

I have never seen such a moving film.

¶¶Never have I seen such a moving film.

,»„ñ,È,Éš´“®“l,È%of%œ,ðž,,íœ©,½,±,Æ,ª,È,ç¶B



^ê“ê“®žœ,ì•¶

¶f•>žœ + do¶idoes, did¶j+ žâœê + “®žœ,ìœ'œ`¶,,

I often went for a walk with my mother.

ž,,í,½,ñ,½,ñ•ê,ÆžU•à,É¶o,½¶B

¶¶Often did I go for a walk with my mother.

žÀ,É,½,ñ,½,ñž,,í•ê,ÆžU•à,É¶o,½¶B



%op`i•fjwf<fv`@`@•f-@•ò

` ,¾, ¯, ê, Ç, à`i“|’u, ðŽg, Á, ½`÷•à`j

Ú‘±Ž as , ð though`i` ,¾, ¯, ê, Ç`j, Æ“ ¯, ¶^Ó-j, Å—p, ç, é, Æ, «`AŽÿ, ì, æ, ¼, È` , ð, Æ, è, Ü, ·`B

-¼Ž`i` —eŽ`E•>Ž`j+ as + Žâ`ê + “®Ž



Though it was late, she went to the movies.  
'x, ©, Á, ½, ¯, ê, Ç, à`A“p—, í%of%œ, É`s, Á, ½`B  
Late as it was, she went to the movies.

Though he is a boy, he knows the world.  
"p, íŽq<ÿ,¾, ¯, ê, Ç`A`çŠÔ, ì, ±, Æ, ð’m, Á, Ä, ç, é`B  
Boy as he is, he knows the world.  
`ias, ì’O, É’u, ©, ê, é-¼Ž, É, í`AŠ¥Ž, ¢, Â, «, Ü, ¹, ñ`B

%op ì • ¶fwf <fv @ @ • ¶-@ • Ò

È—ª

“ , ¶Èê<â, ì”½ • œ, ð”ð, ¯, ½, ç, Æ, « ¶A’OÈãŠÖÈW, ©, ç, Ý, Ä-¾, ç, ©, È, ±, Æ, í ¶A, » , ìÈê<â, ðÈ—ª, ·, é, ±, Æ, ¢, Å, «, Ü, · ¶B



You may go home if you want to (go home).  
, à, µ < A, è, ½, ç, ì, È, ç ¶A < A, Á, Ä, æ, ë, µ, ç ¶B

When (I was) young, I went to England.  
Žá, ©, Á, ½, Æ, « ¶A Ž, , , í f C f M f Š f X, É ¶s, Á, ½ ¶B



¶V • • , ìÈ © ¶o, µ, â “ ú < L, È, Ç, Å, à ¶A ¶È—ª, í, æ, —p, ç, ç, ê, Ü, · ¶B

%opî•flfwf<fv@•fl-@•ò

“Æ—š,μ,½Ĉê^<â^β,ì’“ü

à-¾,â’ð%Á,í,é,½,β,ÉA,Ó,Â,xfRf“f}(C),âf\_fbfVf...( )  
,Â^í,ñ,ÂA•fl’t,ÉĈêE<âEβ,ð’}“ü,·,é,±,Æ,ª,Â,«,Ü,·B



He is, so to speak, a walking dictionary.

”p,íĈ¾,í,îfl,«Žš^ø,«,¾B

She was, I'm sure, born of a good family.

”p—,í,«,Á,Æ,æ,ç%Æ,ìfl,Ü,ê,¾,ÆŽv,æB



I'm sure(,«,Á,Æ` ,¾,ÆŽv,æ),â I think( ` ,ÆŽv,æ)AI believe( ` ,ÆŽv,æ),ª,æ,-  
'}“ü,³,ê,Ü,·B

%opî•ŕfwf<fv@•ŕ-@•Ö

-¼ŽŒ,ðà-¾,•,éŒê^<â^Œ,ð•À,x,éu` ,Æ,ç,æv“~Šij

-¼ŽŒ,â-¼ŽŒ,Æ“ ,ŕ“ ,«,ð,•,éŒê<â,ìà-¾,ð%Á,ı,é,½,ß,ÉA¼,ì-¼ŽŒ,â-¼ŽŒ,Æ“ ,ŕ“ ,«,ð,•,éŒê<â,ð•À,x,Ä'u,—p-@,ð“~Ši,ÆŒÄ,Ñ,Ü,•B

“~ŠiŒê<â,Í of,âthat,Ä“±,©,ê,é,±,Æ,à, ,èA,Ó,Ä,æu` ,Æ,ç,æv,Æ-ó,³,ê,Ü,•B



She is Mrs. Smith, a friend of my mother's.

"p—,íXf~fX•vı,ÁAZ,,,ì•ê,ì—Fı,Á,•B

He has a reputation of being honest.

"p,í[¾¼,¾,Æ,ç,æ•]"»¾B

We know the fact that the earth moves round the sun.

Ž,,B,ıA'n<... ,â¾—z,ìŽü,è,ð%ň,é,Æ,ç,æŽ-ŽÀ,ð'm,Á,Ä,ç,éB



the city of New York(fjf...[f^ [fNžs)Athe continent of Asia(fAfWfA'â—æ),È,Ç,ì of,à“~Ši,ð•\,µ,Ü,•B

%opî•¶fwfçfv@•¶-@•Ö

•K, ,μ, à` ,Æ, Í, ©, ¬, ç, È, ç i • " • a " Û ' è j

□u•K, ,μ, à` ,Æ, Í, ©, ¬, ç, È, ç v, Æ ^ ê • " • a, ð " Û ' è, ·, é, ±, Æ, ð " Û ' è, ·, é, ±, Æ, ð □ u • " • a " Û ' è v, Æ Ç Ä, Ñ, Ü, · □ B □ i □ © □ " ' S ' ì " Û ' è j

not □ ` both □ □ —¼•û, Æ, à` , Æ, ç, x, ì, Å, Í, È, ç

not □ ` all □ □, ·, x, Ä □ ` , Æ, ç, x, í, ¬, Å, Í, È, ç

not □ ` always □ □, ç, Å, à` , Æ, Í Ç Ä, ç, È, ç

not □ ` every □ □, Ý, ñ, È □ ` , Æ, ç, x, í, ¬, Å, Í, È, ç

not □ ` very □ □, , Ü, è □ ` , Å, Í, È, ç



I don't want both of these dresses.

Ž,, í, ±, ê, ç, ì fhf Ç fX, ð —¼•û, Æ, à — ~, μ, ç, Æ, ç, x, ì, Å, Í, È, ç □ B

They don't always meet on Sunday.

"p, ç, í " ú — j " ú, É, ç, Å, à % o ì, Á, Ä, ç, é, Æ, Í, ©, ¬, ç, È, ç □ B

I don't like rainy days very much.

Ž,, í % o j, ì " ú, a, , Ü, è □ D, «, Å, Í, È, ç □ B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•Ö

Žž□□,đ•\,í,•



What time is it?

%½Žž,Ā,•,©□B

It's □` □c.

□` Žž□c•ā,Ā,•□B



^ê"Ê"®ŽĀ,ì•¶ + at + ŽžŠÔ

□` Žž,É□c,μ,Û,•



□` o'clock

□` Žž



a quarter past□` □□□` Žž,P,T•ā%ß,¬

a quarter to□` □□□` Žž,P,T•ā'O

half past□` □□□` Žž,R,O•ā%ß,¬



What time is it?

%½Žž,Ā,•,©□B

It's eight o'clock.

,WŽž,Ā,•□B

What time does he eat lunch?

%½Žž,É"p,í'<□H,đ□H,x,Û,•,©□B

He eats lunch at a quarter past twelve.

"p,í,P,QŽž,P,T•ā%ß,¬,É'<□H,đ□H,x,Û,•□B

%opî•flfwf<fv@#@•fl-@•ò

—j“ú,ð•\,í,•



What day is (it) today?

□i“ú,í%½—j“ú,Å,•,©□B

It's + —j“ú ( + today).

□i“ú,í□`—j“ú,Å,•□B



^ê“Ê“@ŽĀ,ì•fl + on + —j“ú

□`—j“ú,É□` ,μ,Û,•□B



What day is it today?

□i“ú,í%½—j“ú,Å,•,©□B

It's Tuesday today.

□i“ú,í%î—j“ú,Å,•□B

I go to church on Sunday.

Ž,,í“ú—j“ú,É<³%ö,Ö□s,«,Û,•□B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•ò

“ú•t,ð•\,í,•



What day of the month is (it) today?

,Ü,½,í

What is the date today?

□i“ú,í%½“ú,Å,•,©

It's + ĀŽ-¼ + “ú•t,ð•\,•”Žš

□`ĀŽ□c“ú,Å,•



in + ĀŽ-¼ □□□`ĀŽ,É

on + “ú•t □□□`ĀŽ□`“ú,É

in + <G□ß-¼ □□□t□E%Ä□E□H□E“~,É

in + “N-¼ □□□`“N,É



What day of the month is it today?

□i“ú,í%½“ú,Å,•,©□B

It's September 3.

,XĀŽ,R“ú,Å,•□B

We swim in July.

Ž,,,½,č,í,VĀŽ,É%oj,¬,Ü,•□B



••p`i•fjwf<fv`@`@•f-@•ò

“®ŽĀ + ‘O’uŽĀ,ì`nĀê



belong to ` ` ` ,É'® , ,é



This island belongs to America.  
, ±, ì“‡, íA f` fŠ fJ, É'® , μ, Ä, ç, é`B



call at + `uĀš•`v`^ call on + `u`l`v ` ` ` ,đ-K,ê,é



She called at my house.  
"p`—, íŽ,, ì%oÆ, đ-K, ê, ½`B  
She called on me.  
"p`—, íŽ,, đ-K, ê, ½`B



look after ` ` ` ,đ`ç`b, ,é



She looked after the patient.  
"p`—, í, » , ìŠ<sup>3</sup>ŽŌ, ì`ç`b, đ, μ, ½`B



look for ` ` ` ,đ'T, ·



He looked for the job.  
"p, íŽdŽ-, đ'T, μ, ½`B



succeed in ` ` ` ,É`-Ā÷, ,é

He succeeded in finding money.  
"p, í, "à, đĀ©, Â, , é, ì, É`-Ā÷, μ, ½`B



wait for ` ` ` ,đ'Ò, Â



She waited for him until five o'clock.  
"p`—, í, TŽž, Ü, Â"p, đ'Ò, Â, ½`B



get on 上, 下车, 上车, 登机, 上车, 上车

get off 下, 下车, 下车, 下车, 下车, 下车



He got on the bus.

"p, ífofX, Éæ, Á, ½B

She got off the train.

"p—, í—ñŽÔ, ©, ç~ , è, ½B



give up 放弃, 放弃, 放弃, 放弃, 放弃, 放弃



He gave up smoking because he became ill.

"p, í•a<C, É, È, Á, ½, Ì, ÅAf^fofR, ð, â, ß, ½B

••p`i•fwwf<fv`@`@•f-@•0

“ŽĎ,đŽg,Á,½,»„,ì¼,ìnĎê



fill ` with c ` ,đc,Á-ž,½,•A^ê”t,É,•,é



He filled the bucket with water.

”p,í,»„,ìfofPfc,đ...„Á^ê”t,É,μ,½`B



make up one's mind to ` ` ,•,éĎ^S,đ,•,é



She made up her mind to climb that mountain.

”p—,í,»„,ìŽR,É“o,éĎ^S,đ,μ,½`B



take part in ` ` ,ÉŽQ%Á,•,é



They took part in the speech contest.

”p,ç,í•Û\_‘â%öi,ÉŽQ%Á,μ,½`B



be in time for ` ` ,ÉŠÔ,É`‡,‡




They were in time for the train.

”p,ç,í“dŽÔ,ÉŠÔ,É`‡,Á,½`B

%op`i•1fwf<fv`@`@•1-@•0

be“®ŽCE + CE`—eŽCE + ‘O’uŽCE,ì`nCEê

 be afraid of ` ` ` ,đ•|,ª,é



She is afraid of dogs.

"p`—,íCEç,đ,đ,±,í,ª,é`B

 be fond of ` ` ` ,đ`D,p



He is fond of music.

"p,í%o¹Šy,ª`D,«,¾`B

 be full of ` ` ` ,Á^ê"t,¾



Her eyes were full of tears.

"p`—,ì-Ú,í-Ü,Á^ê"t,¾,Á,½`B

 be proud of ` ` ` ,đCEÖ,è,É,µ,Ä,ç,é



Our teacher is proud of his son.

Ž,,B,ì`æ`1,í`šŽq,đCEÖ,è,É,µ,Ä,ç,é`B

 be good at ` ` ` ,ª`ãŽè,¾



She is good at playing tennis.

"p`—,ífefjfX,đ,·,é,ì,ª`ãŽè,¾`B


 be surprised at ` ` ` ,É<Á,





I was surprised at the news.


Ž,,í,»`ìjff...`[fX,É<Á,ç,½`B


 be famous for □` □□ □` ,Å—L-¼,¾

 Kyoto is famous for its old temples.  
<ž“s,ÍĈĚĀ,č,“Ž>,Å—L-¼,¾□B


 be late for □` □□ □` ,É'x,ê,é

 She was late for school yesterday.  
”P□—,Í,«,ì,«Šw□Z,É'x□□,μ,½□B


 be sorry for □` □□ □` ,đ<C,ì“Å,ÉŽv,«

 I am sorry for him.  
Ž,,Í”P,đ<C,ì“Å,ÉŽv,«□m”P,<sup>a</sup>, ©,í,č,» ,«¾,ÆŽv,«□n□B


 be known to □` □□ □` ,É'm,ç,ê,Ä,č,é

 This singer is known to all the Japanese.  
,±,ì%oìŽè,Í,·, x ,Ä,ì“ú-{□I,É'm,ç,ê,Ä,č,é□B


 be used to □` □□ □` ,ÉŠμ,ê,Ä,č,é

 I am used to getting up early.  
Ž,,Í'□,«N,«,é,ì,ÉŠμ,ê,Ä,č,é□B

 be interested in □` □□ □` ,É<»-i,<sup>a</sup> , ,é

 She is interested in history.  
”P□—,Í—đŽj,É<»-i,<sup>a</sup> , ,é□B

 be absent from □` □□ □` ,đĈ≠□È,·,é

 He was absent from school today.

"p, í, «, á, šw □ Z, đ < x, ñ, ¾ □ B

□; be present at □` □□ □` , É □ o □ È , , é



be different from □` □□ □` , Æ ^ á , x



My idea is very different from yours.  
Ž,, ì □ l, ì, í, , È, ½, ì □ l, ì, Æ, í, Æ, Ä, à ^ á, x □ B



be satisfied with □` □□ □` , É - ž' «, μ, Ä, φ, é



She is satisfied with the result.  
"p □ —, í Ć < % o È, É - ž' «, μ, Ä, φ, é □ B



be wrong with □` □□ □` , ì ' 2 Ž q, á ^ «, φ



Something is wrong with this watch.  
, ±, ì Ž Ž Ć v, í, Ć, ±, © ' 2 Ž q, á ^ «, φ □ B



be busy with □` □□ □` , Å - Z, μ, φ



Father is busy with his work on Monday.  
• f, í Ć Ž — j " ú, ì Ž d Ž -, Å - Z, μ, φ □ B

••p•i•f•w•f•v•@•@••f•-•@••ò

,»,'¼,ì□nĈê

at the age of □` □□ □` □î, Æ, «, É

She married him at the age of twenty.  
"p□—, í, Q, O□î, Æ, «, É" p, ÆĈĈ<□¥, μ, ½□B

at the back of □` □□ □` , ìĈã, ë, É

There is a pond at the back of my house.  
Ž,, ì%oÆ, ìĈã, ë, É'r, ð, , é□B

in front of □` □□ □` , ì'O, É

The bus stopped in front of the station.  
fofX, í%ow, ì'O, ÅŽ~ , Ü, Á, ½□B

at once □□ , ·, ®, É

We must start at once.  
Ž,, 'B, í, ·, ®, É□o", μ, È, ¯, ê, î, È, ç, È, φ□B

and so on □□ □` , È, Ç

I like baseball, tennis, football, and so on.  
Ž,, í-ì<...□CfejjfX□Aftfbfgf{□[f<, È, Ç, ð□D, «, Å, ·□B

every other day □□ ^ê"ú, ", «, É

He called on me every other day.  
"p, í, P"ú, ", «, ÉŽ,, ð, ½, , , È, Ä, «, ½□B



on one's way to 在去...的路上



I will visit the library on my way to school.  
我将在去学校的路上去图书馆。



sooner or later 迟早



She will hear the story sooner or later.  
她迟早会听到这个故事。



%op`i•fwf<fv@#@•f-@•ò

^ŸŽA`i'ml,â—F|,É'î,μ,Äj



Good morning.

,¨,í,æ,ʌB

Good afternoon.

,±,ñ,É,¿,ÍB

Good evening.

,±,ñ,î,ñ,ÍB

%opî•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•Ò

^ŸŽA[i,,<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>,<sup>-</sup>,<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>Œ<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>,ç•û[j



Hello.  
,â, □B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•Ö

^ŸŽA¶i%oi,Á,½,Æ,«¶j



How are you?

Æ³<C,©,¶B¶i<@Æ™,Í,Ç,æ,¾,¶B¶j

¶i“~,¶,±,Æ,đ‘ŠŽè,É••,«•Ô,·ê¶‡,ÍAAAnd you? (= And how are you?) ,ÆÆ¾,¶,Ü,·B%oi~b,Å,Í“~,¶Æ¾—t,ìÆJ,è•Ô,μ,Í,Å,«,é,¾,~”đ,~,éÆXÆü,ª, ,è,Ü,·B

%opì•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•ò

^ŸŽA¶i¶%o'î-Ê,ì¶,É'î,μ,Ä¶j



How do you do?  
,í,¶,ß,Ü,μ,Ä¶B

%op`i•fjwf<fv`@`@•f-@•ò

^ŸŽA`i•Ê,ê`Ū,É`j

remember me to ` ` ` ,É,æ,ë,μ,Ǝ¾,α



Please remember me to your parents.

, ,È,½,ìƎä—¼`e,É,æ,ë,μ,Ǝ¾,Á,Ä%oo<sup>o</sup>,<sup>3</sup>,ç`B

Good-bye.

,<sup>3</sup>,æ,α,É,ç`B

%opï•¶fwf<fv□@□@•¶-@•ò

ÆÄ,Ñ,©,¯□i,¨“X,Å□j



May I help you?

%o½,©Æä—p,Í,²,´,ç,Ü,¹,ñ,©□B□m“X^ö,ìÆ¾—t□n

What can I do for you?

%o½,É'v,μ,Ü,μ,å,æ,©□B□m“X^ö,ìÆ¾—t□n

What would you like?

%o½,É'v,μ,Ü,μ,å,æ,©□B□m“X^ö,ìÆ¾—t□n

%opî•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•ò

ÆÄ,Ñ,©,~¶i“d~b,Å¶j



Hello. This is John speaking.  
,à,µ,à,µ¶B,±,¿,çfWf‡f“,Å,·,ª¶B

May I speak to Mr. Smith?  
fXf~fX,<sup>3</sup>,ñ,Í,ç,ç,Á,µ,á,ç,Ü,·,©¶B

%op`i•flfwf<fv@#@•fl-@•ò

Ā,Ñ,©,`i,·,Ý,Û,<sup>1</sup>,ñ,<sup>2</sup>j



Excuse me, but could you tell me the way to the library?

,·,Ý,Û,<sup>1</sup>,ñ,<sup>2</sup>C[]}[]ŠÛ,Ö[]s,“<sup>1</sup>,đ<<sup>3</sup>,|,Ä,ç,<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>,<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>,` ,Û,<sup>1</sup>,ñ,©[]B

[];Excuse me, but[]`,í[]A[]l,É[]u,·,Ý,Û,<sup>1</sup>,ñ,<sup>2</sup>v[]uŽ, —  
ç,Å,·,<sup>2</sup>v,ÆĀ<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>,Á,ÄĀĀ,Ñ,©,` ,é,Æ,«,ìĀ^,Û,è•fl<â[]B



%opî•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•ò

ĒÄ,Ñ,©,¯i^À”Û,đ<C,Ã,©,¶j



What's the matter with you?

,Ç,¶,©,μ,½,ì,Å,·,©B

¶i,matter,íAtrouble,Æ“¯,¶^Ó-¡,ÅuCEìáE“ĩ<V¶E-ĩ%ôîv¶B

%opï•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•ò

□` ,μ,Ä,,é,Ü,<sup>1</sup>,ñ,©□i'ŠŽè,É^Ë—Š,·,é□j

will,í'š"j,É^Ë—Š,ð•\,μ,Ü,·□Bwould,í,<sup>3</sup>,ç,É'š"j,É^Ë—Š,ð•\,μ,Ü,·□Bcan,à^Ë—Š,ð•\,μ,Ü,·,ª□Acould,ì•û,<sup>a</sup>,æ,è'š"j,Å,·□B



Will you pass me the salt?

, "‰- ,ð,Æ,Ä,Ä,,é,Ü,<sup>1</sup>,ñ,©□B□m□H'ì,Å□n

Would you lend me some money?

, "à,ð,ç,,ç,©'Ý,μ,Ä,ç,<sup>1/2</sup>,<sup>3/4</sup>,¯,Ü,·,©□B

□!□"®ŽÇ,í□ACE»□ÝÇ` ,æ,è,à

%oß<ŽÇ` ,ì•û,<sup>a</sup>'š"j,ÉÇ<sup>3/4</sup>,ç•û,É,È,è,Ü,·□B,Ü,<sup>1/2</sup>Won't you □`? ,ì,æ,κ,É"Û'èÇ` ,Å—p,ç,Ä,à□A'š"j,ÉÇ<sup>3/4</sup>,ç•û,É,È,è,Ü,·□B



Can you help me?

Žè,ð'Ý,μ,Ä,,é,Ü,·,©□B

Could you tell me the way to the station?

%ow,Ö□s,"<sup>1</sup>,ð<<sup>3</sup>,! ,Ä,ç,<sup>1/2</sup>,<sup>3/4</sup>,¯,Ü,·,©□B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•ò

̀,µ,Ä,à,æ,ç,Å,·,©¶i‘ŠŽè,É<-‰oÅ,ð<¶,ß,é¶j

Do you mind if I¶ ? ¶¶ May I¶ ?



May I shut the door?  
fhfA,ð•Å,ß,Ä,æ,ç,Å,·,©¶B

Can I open the window?  
‘<,ðŠj,¯,Ä,æ,ç,Å,·,©¶B

Do you mind if I read your diary?  
,,È,½,ì“ú<L,ð“Ç,ñ,Å,à,©,Û,ç,Û,¹,ñ,©¶B

%op`i•fjwf<fv`@`@•f-@•ò

` ,μ,Ü,μ,â,α, ©`i'ŠŽè,ì^Óœü,ð`q,Ě,é`j

Shall I `H,íuŽ,,,` ,μ,Ü,μ,â,α, ©`v,Æ` \,μ`o,é•\œ»`A Shall we `H,í`u,ç  
,Á,μ,â,É` ,μ,Ü,μ,â,α, ©`v,Æ'ŠŽè,ð—U,α•\œ» ,Å,·`B



Shall I turn off the radio?  
f%ofWfl,ð`Á,μ,Ü,μ,â,α, ©`B

Shall we go on a picnic?  
fsfNfjfbfN,É`s,«,Ü,μ,â,α, ©`B

%opï•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•ò

¶` ,í,ç,æ,å,·, ©¶i'šžè,ð—U,æ¶j

How[What] about,í'šžè,É%½, ©,ð'ñ^Ä,µ,½,è¶Aš©—U,·,é,Æ,«,Éžg,¢  
,Ü,·¶Babout,ìæã,í“ ®-¼žæ,ª,«,Ü,·¶B



How about playing baseball?

-ì<...,ð,·,é,ì,í,ç,æ,å,·, ©¶B

What about going fishing?

'p,è,É¶s,,ì,í,ç,æ,å,·, ©¶B

%op`i•flfwf<fv@#@•fl-@•ò

` ,đ,ç,řžv,č,ü,.,©i'šžè,ì<cž,ž,đq,ě,éj



How do you like my new car?

ž,,ìV,μ,čž©“®žó,đ,ç,řžv,č,ü,.,©B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•ò

,à,ç,ë,ñ,Å,·¶ižó,~“š,¡¶j



May I open the window?

‘<,đ, , ~,Ä,à,ç,ç,Å,·, © ¶B

Certainly. ¶¶ Of course.¶^Sure.

,¡,¡¶A,Ç,æ,¼¶B

Shall I shut the door?

fhfA,đ•Ä,ß,Ü,μ,å,æ, © ¶B

Yes, please do.

,¡,¡¶A,~Šè,ç,μ,Ü,·¶B

Do you mind if I turn on the radio?

f%ofWfl,đ,Ä,~ ,Ä,à,ç,ç,Å,·, © ¶B

No, not at all.

,à,ç,ë,ñ,ç,ç,Å,·,æ¶B¶i<C,É,μ,È,ç,æ¶B¶j

¶;mind,¡¶u¶` ,đ<C,É,·,é¶ACE™ ,ª,é¶v,Æ,ç,æ^Ó-¡,È,Ì,Å¶u,à,ç,ë,ñ,ç,ç,æ¶v,Æ,ç,æ ,Æ,« ,É,Í¶gNo, not at all.¶h,Æ"Û'èCE` ,É,È,é,±,Æ,É'¶^Ó¶B

%op`i•flwf<fv@#@•fl-@•ò

³'m,µ,Û,µ,½iŽó,~“š,i



Please sit down.

,Ç,α,¼,“À,è,,¾,³,ç

All right.

³'m,µ,Û,µ,½

Will you lend me your pen?

, ,È,½,lfyf“,đ'Ý,µ,Á,à,ç,i,Û,¹,ñ,©

Sure. Certainly. Of course. Yes.

,à,¿,ë,ñ,Å,·



%opì•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•ò

,ç,¡ACE<¶,Å,·ižó,~“š,¡j



Won't you have some more coffee?

,à,æ¶,µfR¶|fq¶|,đ,ç,©,ª,Å,·,©¶B

No, thank you.

,ç,¡ACE<¶,Å,·B

%o p i • f w f < f v @ @ • f - @ • 0

, Ç, x, ç, ½, μ, Ü, μ, Ä i Ž ó, ˇ “ š, ! j



Thank you very much.

, Ç, x, à, , è, ð, Æ, x B

You are welcome.

, Ç, x, ç, ½, μ, Ü, μ, Ä B

%opï•¶fwfçfv@#@•¶-@•ò

,»„Å,·,©ižó,~“š,i¶j



I went to England last year.

Ž,,í□đ”NfCfMfŠfX,É□s,«,Ü,μ,½□B

Oh, really?

,»„Å,·,©□B

I like baseball very much.

Ž,,í-ì<...,ª,Æ,Ä,à□D,«,Å,·□B

Oh, do you?

,»„Å,·,©□B

¶!‘Šžè,ìĀ¾—t,É^ê”Ê“®ŽĀ,ª—p,ç,ç,ê,Ä,ç,é,Æ,«,í ¶gOh, do you?¶h ,â ¶gOh,  
did you?¶h ¶A¶•“®ŽĀ,ª—p,ç,ç,ê,Ä,ç,é,Æ,«,í ¶gOh, can you?¶h  
,È,Ç¶Abe“®ŽĀ,ì,Æ,«,í ¶gOh, are you?¶h ,È,Ç,Æ,È,è,Ü,·□B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@•¶-@•ò

,»,'Ê,è,Å,·ižó,~“š,i¶j



Is he the fastest runner in the world?

"p,ª¶čŠE^ê'¬,čf%of"fi¶[.Å,·,©¶B

That's right.

,»,'Ê,è,Å,·¶B

%opì•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•Ò

,» ,ê, íç, Á, ½ižó, -“š, i j



I've lost my wallet.

fTfCft,đ,È,,μ,½B

That's too bad.

,» ,ê, íç, Á, ½B

%o p i • f w f < f v @ @ • f - @ • 0

, , Y, U, 1, ñ i Ž ó, ~ “ š, ! j



Don't be late for school.  
Š w Z, É ' x, ê, Ä, Í, ç, ~, Ü, 1, ñ B  
I am sorry.  
, , Y, U, 1, ñ B

%op ì • ¶fwf <fv @ @ • ¶-@ • Ö

, í, ç A, ±, ê, ð, Ç, x, ¼ i Ž ó, ¯ “ š, ! j



Could you show me that pencil?

, , ì%” • M, ð Ç ©, ¹, Ä, à, ç, !, Ü, ¹, ñ, © B

Here you are.

, í, ç A, ±, ê, ð, Ç, x, ¼ B m “X ^ ð, ì Ç ¾ — t n

! g Here it is. h, Æ, à Ç ¾, ç, Ü, · B, Ü, ½ ^ ê ” Ê, É % ½, ©, ð ‘ Š Ž è, É Ž è “ n, ·, Æ, «, É Ž g, ç, Ü, · B

%opî•¶fwf<fv@#@•¶-@•Ö

□É—ª,ì, ,é•\CE»



You will not lose the game.

ŽŽ□‡,É•%o, ¯, È, ç, Å, ·, æ, Ë□B

Of course not.

□□Of course we will not lose the game.

,à, ÿ, ë, ñ•%o, ¯, È, ç, æ□B

It will be fine tomorrow.

-¾“ú, í□°, ê, é, Å, μ, å, x, Ë□B

I hope so.

□□I hope that it will be fine tomorrow.

,» ,x, ¾, Æ, ç, ç, Ë□B

□! that □` □□ so

They will not lose the game.

”p, ç, íŽŽ□‡, É•%o, ¯, È, ç, Å, μ, å, x□B

I hope not.

□□I hope that they will not lose the game.

•%o, ¯, È, ç, Æ, ç, ç, Ë□B

Will she not succeed in the examination?

”p□—, íŽŽCE±, É□‡Ši, ·, é, Å, μ, å, x, ©□B

I am afraid not.

□□I am afraid that she will not succeed in the examination.

Žc”O, È,ª, ç□‡Ši, μ, È, ç, ÆŽv, x□B

You must not open the door.

fhfA, ðŠJ, ¯, Ä, í, ç, ¯, Ü,¹, ñ□B

Why not?

□□Why must I not open the door?

, Ç, x, μ, Ä, ç, ¯, È, ç, ì, Å, ·, ©□B



